Sourced from the US National Library of Medicine
http://pubmed.gov

Research Topic
Ginger

This Smart Search PDF was created based on 1 research topic. There are a total of 184 unique research articles on GreenMedInfo.com in regard to your search topic, all compiled in this research document.

The GMI-Pub system automates the natural medical research retrieval process by creating an individualized document that matches your search requirements in order to fit the needs of real people, in real time.

Our technology pulls from the equivalent of 20,454+ years of scientific experimental labor and pulls results based on variables the user decides are relevant.

Below you will find compelling research hard-referenced to peer-reviewed biomedical research sourced from the US National Library of Medicine. For more research on over 6000 validated topics, please visit http://GreenMedInfo.com/research-dashboard

Overview of Terms
## Associated with Your Search Topic

183 Relevant Results for Diseases

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease/Symptom</th>
<th>Cumulative Knowledge</th>
<th>Article Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysmenorrhea</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoarthritis: Knee</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin Resistance</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspepsia</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Soreness</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Pain</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes: Glycation/A1C</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Cholesterol</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammation</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperlipidemia</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colon Cancer</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxidative Stress</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anxiety: Preoperative</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bleeding: Excessive</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Milk: Inadequate/Poor Quality</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Reactive Protein</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-Reactive Protein (CRP)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cesarean Section</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol: High</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cognitive Decline/Dysfunction</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delayed Gastric Emptying</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroparesis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemodialysis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypercholesterolemia</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperglycemia</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Menorrhagia</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migraines</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morning Sickness</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Motion Sickness</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Damage</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muscle Soreness: Exercise-Induced</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naseau: Chemotherapy-Induced</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naseau: Pregnancy-Associated</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea: Post-Operative</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nausea: Sea-Sickness</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurogenic Bladder</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overweight</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Premenopausal Disorders</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quality of Life: Poor</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Distress Syndrome</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatoid Arthritis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stroke: PostStroke Urinary Disorders</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triglycerides: Elevated</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Count 1</td>
<td>Count 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uterine Bleeding</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertigo</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Weight Problems: Appetite</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertension</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pancreatic Cancer</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breast Cancer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancers: All</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic Complications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver Cancer: Prevention</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parabens-Associated Toxicity</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostate Cancer</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alzheimer’s Disease</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic Poisoning</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Inflammation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancers</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma: Non-Small-Cell Lung</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respiratory Syncytial Virus Infections</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arthritis: Rheumatoid</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain Damage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemically-Induced Liver Damage</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity: Cisplatin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes: Kidney Function</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fructose-Induced Toxicity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giardiasis</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung Cancer</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolic Syndrome X</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Level 1</td>
<td>Level 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obesity</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Induced Illness</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebral Ischemia</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Cancer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastric Ulcer</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroesophageal Reflux</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurodegenerative Diseases</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pets: Heartworm</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALT: Elevated</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AST: Elevated</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaminophen (Tylenol) Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid Reflux</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic Rhinitis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic Rhinitis: Prevention</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacterial Infections: Resistance/Biofilm Formation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain: Microglial Activation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromobenzene Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium Poisoning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer Metastasis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Exposure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity: Doxorubicin</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorectal Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytomegalovirus Infections</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes: Cognitive Dysfunction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Category 1</td>
<td>Category 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetic Glomerular Hypertrophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encephalomyelitis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine Imbalances</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esophageal Cancer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excitotoxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fat Malabsorption</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gout</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIV Infections</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSV-1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helicobacter Pylori Infection</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Fat Diet</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperinsulinism</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyperuricemia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indigestion: Fats</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Damage</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Damage: Chemically-Induced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Failure</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Failure: Acute</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney Failure: Chronic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver Fibrosis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liver Stress: Fructose-Induced</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malabsorption Syndrome</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Memory Disorders</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microvilli atrophy</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphine Tolerance/Dependence</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multiple Sclerosis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pain</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condition</td>
<td>Location</td>
<td>Category</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pesticide Toxicity</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyelonephritis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staphylococcus aureus infection</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steatorrhea</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trigeminal Neuralgia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uremia</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Glycation End products (AGE)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Glycation Endproduct (AGE) Formation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergic Airway Diseases</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacillus Cereus infection</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancers: Drug Resistant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular Diseases</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Central Nervous System Diseases</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholesterol: Oxidation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic Disease</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colic</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diarrhea</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterococcus Infections</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epstein-Barr Virus Infections</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escherichia coli Infections</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fatty Liver</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foodborne Pathogens: Prevention/Food Preservation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal Cancer</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glioblastoma</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophilus influenzae</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydatidosis</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacological Action Name</td>
<td>Cumulative Knowledge</td>
<td>Article Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analgesics</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Inflammatory Agents</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antioxidants</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoglycemic Agents</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin Sensitizers</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoptotic</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Count</td>
<td>Adjusted Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastrointestinal Agents</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldose reductase inhibitor</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiemetics</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiproliferative</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroprotective Agents</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antineoplastic Agents</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypolipidemic</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric Oxide Inhibitor</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renoprotective</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapeutic</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malondialdehyde Down-regulation</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NF-kappaB Inhibitor</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticholesteremic Agents</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemopreventive</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Galactogogue</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermogenic</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vasopressin Inhibitor</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiviral Agents</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hepatoprotective</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radioprotective</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiparasitic Agents</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Bacterial Agents</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-metastatic</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticarcinogenic Agents</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bcl-2 protein down-regulation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Category</td>
<td>Count1</td>
<td>Count2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caspase-3 Activation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P21 Activation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antihypertensive Agents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimicrobial</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiprotozoal Agents</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cell cycle arrest</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glutathione Upregulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunomodulatory</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin-releasing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleukin-1 beta downregulation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Allergic Agents</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Angiogenic</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Glycation Agents</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antigiardial agents</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autophagy Up-regulation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bax/Bcl2 Ratio: Decrease</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium Channel Blockers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemosensitizer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cytoprotective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detoxifier</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gastroprotective</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immunostimulatory</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interleukin-10 downregulation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prophylactic Agents</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostaglandin Antagonists</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proton Pump Inhibitor</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance Name</td>
<td>Cumulative Knowledge</td>
<td>Article Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turmeric</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinnamon</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gingerol</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardamom</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Artichoke</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garlic</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-Shogaol</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ayurvedic Formulations</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavender</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orange</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peppermint</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Protein Supplement</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saffron</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spearmint</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin B-6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Pepper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechols</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zerumbone</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capsaicin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curcumin</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peony</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Skullcap</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clove</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Licorice</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinellia</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Pepper</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic gum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bupleurum</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coriandor</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumin</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curcuminoids</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginseng</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Green Tea</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Item</td>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honey</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese Herbal Formula: Sho-saiko-to</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jujube</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutmeg</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thyme</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turmeric: Volatile Oils</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vitamin E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anise</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apple Polyphenols</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ashwagandha</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asparagus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bay leaf</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beans: All</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Black Currant</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capparis spinosa (caper)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cilantro</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cruciferous Vegetables</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curcuma Longa</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGCG (Epigallocatechin gallate)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Garcinia kola</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ginkgo biloba</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gotu Kola</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grape</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian Gooseberry</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long Pepper</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mint</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keyword Name</td>
<td>Cumulative Knowledge</td>
<td>Article Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Extracts</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant Treatment Outcome</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Substances Versus Drugs</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phytotherapy</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essential Oils</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Risk Reduction</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibuprofen Alternatives</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplementation</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biotransformation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Versus Dried Potencies</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dose Response</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Therapeutic Action Name</td>
<td>Cumulative Knowledge</td>
<td>Article Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatherapy</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercise</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integrative Medicine</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gene Expression Regulation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Substance Synergy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anti-Obesity Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antineoplastic Agents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical: Lindane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drug Synergy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food as Medicine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulinotrophic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion Toxicity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Natural Substance/Drug Synergy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrient Absorption</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plant Oils</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significant Treatment Outcome</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc Chloride</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antibiotic Resistance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apoptosis Regulatory Proteins</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemotherapy Resistance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fruit Juice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metabolites</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Drug Resistant Pathogens</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paradols</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7 Relevant Results for Problem Substances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Problem Substance Name</th>
<th>Cumulative Knowledge</th>
<th>Article Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs)</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroxychloroquine sulfate</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fructose</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorvos</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endocrine Disrupting Chemicals (EDCs)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulin</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindane</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**View the Evidence.**

**184 Research Articles in Total.**

**Category : Diseases**

**ALT: Elevated (AC 1) (CK 2)**

**Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.**


**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2011

**Authors** : Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : ALT: Elevated : CK(70) : AC(11), AST: Elevated : CK(46) : AC(6), Liver Fibrosis : CK(246)
**Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger


---

**Acetaminophen (Tylenol) Toxicity (AC 1) (CK 2)**

**Ginger protects against acetaminophen-induced acute liver injury by enhancing liver antioxidant status.**


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2007

**Authors**: T A Ajith, U Hema, M S Aswathy

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**
Acid Reflux (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger has a gastroprotective effect through its acid blocking and anti-Helicobacter pylori activity.

Pubmed Data: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2009 Jul 1. PMID: 19570992
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2009
Authors: Siddaraju M Nanjundaiah, Harish Nayaka Mysore Annaiah, Shylaja M Dharmesh
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Additional Keywords: Natural Substances Versus Drugs: CK(1698): AC(302), Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives: CK(6): AC(3)

Advanced Glycation End products (AGE) (AC 1) (CK 1)

Bioactive compounds isolated from apple, tea, and ginger protect against dicarbonyl induced stress in cultured human retinal epithelial cells.

Article Published Date: Feb 14, 2016
Authors: Chethan Sampath, Yingdong Zhu, Shengmin Sang, Mohamed Ahmedna
Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links


Advanced Glycation Endproduct (AGE) Formation (AC 1) (CK 1)

These findings showed the potential effects of 6S and 6G on the prevention of protein glycation.


Article Published Date: Aug 05, 2015

Authors: Yingdong Zhu, Yantao Zhao, Pei Wang, Mohamed Ahmedna, Shengmin Sang

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links


Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Glycation Agents: CK(46): AC(19)

Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Alcohol Toxicity (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger extract improved antioxidant enzymes activity and reduced tHcy and MDA levels.


Article Published Date: Apr 30, 2016
Allergic Airway Diseases (AC 1) (CK 1)

An extract of Z. cassumunar and its constituent should be benefit to ameliorate inflammation and hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.


Allergic Rhinitis (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger and constituent 6-gingerol could be used the prevention or alleviation of allergic rhinitis symptoms.

Pubmed Data: J Nutr Biochem. 2015 Sep 1. Epub 2015 Sep 1. PMID: 26403321
Ginger and constituent 6-gingerol could be used the prevention or alleviation of allergic rhinitis symptoms.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 31, 2015

**Authors**: Yoshiyuki Kawamoto, Yuki Ueno, Emiko Nakahashi, Momoko Obayashi, Kento Sugihara, Shanlou Qiao, Machiko Iida, Mayuko Y Kumasaka, Ichiro Yajima, Yuji Goto, Nobutaka Ohgami, Masashi Kato, Kozue Takeda

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Allergic Rhinitis : CK(392) : AC(52), Allergic Rhinitis: Prevention : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Allergic Agents : CK(167) : AC(61), Immunomodulatory : CK(1287) : AC(358)
hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2015
Authors: Orapan Poachanukoon, Ladda Meesuk, Napaporn Pattanacharoenchai, Paopanga Monthanapisut, Thaweephol Dechatiwongse Na Ayudhya, Sittichai Koontongkaew
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Enzyme Inhibitors: CK(473) : AC(251), Matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) inhibitor: CK(212) : AC(128)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger protects against reproductive toxicity of aluminium chloride in rats.

Article Published Date: Jul 26, 2011
Authors: Wa Moselhy, Na Helmy, Br Abdel-Halim, Trm Nabil, Mi Abdel-Hamid
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Aluminum Toxicity: CK(207) : AC(75)

Alzheimer's Disease (AC 3) (CK 5)

6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment of alzheimer's disease.

A combination of ginger and peony root may prevent memory impairment in AD by inhibiting Aβ accumulation and inflammation in the brain.

Long-term consumption of aromatic compounds from spices could be effective in the prevention of Alzheimer's disease.
**Anxiety: Preoperative (AC 1) (CK 10)**

**Lavender and ginger oil reduce distress levels in children before undergoing anesthesia.**


**Article Published Date**: Oct 01, 2009

**Authors**: DeeAnn Nord, John Belew

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Lavender : CK(363) : AC(45)

**Diseases**: Anxiety: Preoperative : CK(30) : AC(3)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Aromatherapy : CK(652) : AC(65)

---

**Arsenic Poisoning (AC 3) (CK 5)**

"6]-Gingerol isolated from ginger attenuates sodium arsenite induced oxidative stress and plays a corrective role in improving insulin signaling in mice."


**Article Published Date**: Jan 10, 2012

**Authors**: Debrup Chakraborty, Avinaba Mukherjee, Sourav Sikdar, Avijit Paul, Samrat Ghosh, Anisur Rahman Khuda-Bukhsh

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Arsenic Poisoning : CK(160) : AC(49), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

---

**Ginger, Garlic, Clove, and Anise (in order of efficacy) reduce the adverse effects of arsenite in mouse bone marrow cells.**
Turmeric and ginger were effective in eliminating arsenic from the body but could protect from possible damage caused by arsenic exposure.

Ginger contains compounds with significant joint-protective effects in experimental rheumatoid arthritis.
Ginger extract is superior to the NSAID drug indomethacin in a rat model of rheumatoid arthritis.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 01, 2009

**Authors**: Abdel-Motaal M Fouda, Mohamed Y Berika

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Arthritis: Rheumatoid : CK(307) : AC(55)

**Additional Keywords**: Food as Medicine : CK(18) : AC(6), Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs : CK(1316) : AC(251)

---

**Bacillus Cereus infection (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study


**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2262)

**Additional Keywords**: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540) : AC(249)
Bacterial Infections: Resistance/Biofilm Formation (AC 2) (CK 2)

Antibacterial effect of Allium sativum cloves and Zingiber officinale rhizomes against multiple-drug resistant clinical pathogens.

Article Published Date: Jul 31, 2012
Authors: Ponmurugan Karuppiah, Shyamkumar Rajaram
Study Type: Bacterial
Additional Links
Substances: Garlic: CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

The role of diallyl sulfides and dipropyl sulfides in the in vitro antimicrobial activity of the essential oil of garlic, Allium sativum L., and Leek, Allium porrum L.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2013
Authors: Sergio Casella, Michele Leonardi, Bernardo Melai, Filippo Fratini, Luisa Pistelli
Study Type: Bacterial
Additional Links
Substances: Garlic: CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Bacterial Infections: Resistance/Biofilm Formation: CK(309) : AC(120)
Additional Keywords: Multi-Drug Resistant Pathogens: CK(16) : AC(15)

Bleeding: Excessive (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger is an effective supplement for heavy menstrual
bleeding.


**Article Published Date** : Oct 07, 2014

**Authors** : Farzaneh Kashefi, Marjan Khajehei, Mohammad Alavinia, Ebrahim Golmakani, Javad Asili

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Bleeding: Excessive : CK(12) : AC(2), Menorrhagia : CK(32) : AC(5), Uterine Bleeding : CK(20) : AC(1)

---

### Brain Damage (AC 2) (CK 4)

**Ginger mitigates damage and improves memory impairment in focal cerebral ischemia.**


**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2011

**Authors** : Jintanaporn Wattanathorn, Jinatta Jittiwat, Terdthai Tongun, Supaporn Muchimapura, Kornkanok Ingkaninan

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Brain Damage : CK(93) : AC(44), Cerebral Ischemia : CK(229) : AC(77), Memory Disorders : CK(344) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

---

**Ginger protects against dichlorvos and lindane induced oxidative stress in rat brain.**


**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2012

**Authors** : Poonam Sharma, Rambir Singh

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Brain Damage : CK(93) : AC(44)
Pharmacological Actions: Glutathione Upregulation: CK(152) : AC(53), Neuroprotective Agents: CK(2360) : AC(1099), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation: CK(530) : AC(174)

Problem Substances: Dichlorvos : CK(6) : AC(3), Lindane : CK(2) : AC(1)

---

**Brain Inflammation (AC 3) (CK 5)**

6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Bhakta Prasad Gaire, Oh Wook Kwon, Sung Hyuk Park, Kwang-Hoon Chun, Sun Yeou Kim, Dong Yun Shin, Ji Woong Choi

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145), Central Nervous System Diseases : CK(6) : AC(6), Cerebral Ischemia : CK(229) : AC(77)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

**Additional Keywords**: Paradols : CK(1) : AC(1)

---

A combination of ginger and peony root may prevent memory impairment in AD by inhibiting Aβ accumulation and inflammation in the brain.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 29, 2015

**Authors**: Soonmin Lim, Jin Gyu Choi, Minho Moon, Hyo Geun Kim, Wonil Lee, Hyoung-Rok Bak, Hachang Sung, Chi Hye Park, Sun Yeou Kim, Myung Sook Oh

**Study Type**: Transgenic Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Peony : CK(50) : AC(14)

**Diseases**: Alzheimer's Disease : CK(1292) : AC(382), Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors : CK(464) : AC(272)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ginger inhibits microglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.


Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2009

Authors: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Brain: Microglial Activation : CK(82) : AC(53), Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity : CK(380) : AC(218), Neurodegenerative Diseases : CK(3376) : AC(850)

6-Dehydrogingerdione, an active constituent of dietary ginger, induces cell cycle arrest and programmed cell death in human breast cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 19, 2010

**Authors**: Ya-Ling Hsu, Chung-Yi Chen, Ming-Feng Hou, Eing-Mei Tsai, Yuh-Jyh Jong, Chih-Hsing Hung, Po-Lin Kuo

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

Ginger has significant anti-breast cancer properties.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2011

**Authors**: Ayman I Elkady, Osama A Abuzinadah, Nabih A Baeshen, Tarek R Rahmy

**Study Type**: Insect Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bax/Bcl2 Ratio: Decrease : CK(15) : AC(9), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131)

---

Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits metastasis of human breast cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2008

**Authors**: Hyun Sook Lee, Eun Young Seo, Nam E Kang, Woo Kyung Kim

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Cancer Metastasis : CK(442) : AC(206)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2) inhibitor : CK(287) : AC(147)
Kampo preparation Daikenchuto could be useful for cancer therapy.


**Article Published Date**: Apr 07, 2016

**Authors**: Takuya Nagata, Kazufumi Toume, Lv Xiao Long, Katsuhisa Hirano, Toru Watanabe, Shinichi Sekine, Tomoyuki Okumura, Katsuko Komatsu, Kazuhiro Tsukada

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Ginseng : CK(473) : AC(133)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Esophageal Cancer : CK(506) : AC(85), Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

**Breast Milk: Inadequate/Poor Quality (AC 1) (CK 10)**

Ginger is a promising natural galactagogue to improve breast milk volume in the immediate postpartum period without any notable side effect.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 08, 2016

**Authors**: Panwara Paritakul, Kasem Ruangrongmorakot, Wipada Laosooksathit, Maysita Suksamarnwong, Pawin Puapornpong

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Milk: Inadequate/Poor Quality : CK(110) : AC(10)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Galactogogue : CK(73) : AC(8)

---

**Bromobenzene Toxicity (AC 1) (CK 2)**
Ginger protects against bromobenzene-induced liver toxicity in male rats.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 01, 2009

**Authors**: A S El-Sharaky, A A Newairy, M A Kamel, S M Eweda

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Bromobenzene Toxicity : CK(4) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594)

---

C-Reactive Protein (CRP) (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger powder supplementation can reduce inflammatory markers in patients with knee osteoarthritis.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 30, 2016

**Authors**: Zahra Naderi, Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Ali Dehghan, Azadeh Nadjarzadeh, Hassan Fallah Huseini

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: C-Reactive Protein : CK(1852) : AC(174), Osteoarthritis: Knee : CK(517) : AC(53)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor : CK(223) : AC(108)
3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

**Pubmed Data**: J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: 25719344

**Article Published Date**: Feb 09, 2015

**Authors**: Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: C-Reactive Protein (CRP) : CK(20) : AC(2), Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86), Hyperglycemia : CK(539) : AC(130), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

---

**Cadmium Poisoning (AC 1) (CK 2)**

A spice mixture containing garlic, ginger and nutmeg possesses both therapeutic and prophylactic effect against Cd-induced organ damage.


**Article Published Date**: May 31, 2016

**Authors**: Emmanuel Ike Ugwuja, Omotayo O Erejuwa, Nicholas C Ugwu

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Nutmeg : CK(28) : AC(18)

**Diseases**: Cadmium Poisoning : CK(131) : AC(62)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)

---

**Cancer Metastasis (AC 2) (CK 2)**
Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits metastasis of human breast cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2008

**Authors**: Hyun Sook Lee, Eun Young Seo, Nam E Kang, Woo Kyung Kim

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Catechols: CK(14): AC(11), Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)


---

In vivo and in vitro studies have established that phenolic components of ginger induce apoptosis and autophagy and inhibit metastasis.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 07, 2016

**Authors**: Indu Pal Kaur, Parneet Kaur Deol, Kanthi Kiran, Mahendra Bishnoi

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**


**Diseases**: Cancer Metastasis: CK(442): AC(206), Cancers: All: CK(14773): AC(4596)


---

Cancers (AC 1) (CK 5)

6-gingerol a component of ginger is extensively metabolized in H-1299 human lung cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 13, 2012

**Authors**: Lishuang Lv, Huadong Chen, Dominique Soroka, Xiaoxin Chen, TinChung Leung,
A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.


**Article Published Date** : Mar 31, 2013

**Authors** : Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type** : Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress : CK(9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)

**Therapeutic Actions** : Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)


Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which may have chemopreventive activity through activating phase II drug metabolizing enzymes.


**Article Published Date** : Aug 13, 2004

**Authors** : Yoshimasa Nakamura, Chiho Yoshida, Akira Murakami, Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Koji Uchida

**Study Type** : In Vitro Study
Ginger has therapeutic properties relevant to cancer treatment.

Pubmed Data: J BUON. 2011 Jul-Sep;16(3):414-24. PMID: 22006742
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2011
Authors: M M Pereira, R Haniadka, P P Chacko, P L Palatty, M S Baliga
Study Type: Review

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Sahdeo Prasad, Amit K Tyagi
Study Type: Review

In vivo and in vitro studies have established that phenolic components of ginger induce apoptosis and autophagy and inhibit metastasis.

Article Published Date: Jun 07, 2016
The content of 6-shogaol is very low in fresh ginger, but significantly higher after steaming.

Cancers: Drug Resistant (AC 1) (CK 1)

Ginger has therapeutic properties relevant to cancer treatment.
Carcinoma: Non-Small-Cell Lung (AC 1) (CK 5)

6-gingerol a component of ginger is extensively metabolized in H-1299 human lung cancer cells.


**Article Published Date** : Nov 13, 2012

**Authors** : Lishuang Lv, Huadong Chen, Dominique Soroka, Xiaoxin Chen, TinChung Leung, Shengmin Sang

**Study Type** : Animal Study, Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cancers : CK(7) : AC(3), Carcinoma: Non-Small-Cell Lung : CK(134) : AC(71), Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685)

**Additional Keywords** : Biotransformation : CK(5) : AC(1), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention (AC 1) (CK 10)

Daily administration of 1,000 mg ginger reduces serum triglyceride concentration, which is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease in peritoneal dialysis patients.


**Article Published Date** : Oct 15, 2015

**Authors** : Hadi Tabibi, Hossein Imani, Shahnaz Atabak, Iraj Najafi, Mehdi Hedayati, Leila Rahmani

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention : CK(3250) : AC(433), Hemodialysis : CK(463) : AC(49), Triglycerides: Elevated : CK(718) : AC(117)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords** : Risk Reduction : CK(6417) : AC(686)
Cardiovascular Diseases (AC 1) (CK 1)

This paper focuses on discussing the importance of selected spices in the prevention and treatment of cardiovascular diseases.


Article Published Date: Nov 13, 2016

Authors: Bartosz Kulczyński, Anna Gramza-Michałowska

Study Type: Review

Additional Links


Diseases: Cardiovascular Diseases : CK(7342) : AC(916)

Additional Keywords: Risk Reduction : CK(6417) : AC(686)

Central Nervous System Diseases (AC 1) (CK 1)

6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014

Authors: Bhakta Prasad Gaire, Oh Wook Kwon, Sung Hyuk Park, Kwang-Hoon Chun, Sun Yeou Kim, Dong Yun Shin, Ji Woong Choi

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.

Article Published Date : Dec 31, 2014
Authors : Bhakta Prasad Gaire, Oh Wook Kwon, Sung Hyuk Park, Kwang-Hoon Chun, Sun Yeou Kim, Dong Yun Shin, Ji Woong Choi
Study Type : In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145), Central Nervous System Diseases : CK(6) : AC(6), Cerebral Ischemia : CK(229) : AC(77)
Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)
Additional Keywords : Paradols : CK(1) : AC(1)

Ginger mitigates damage and improves memory impairment in focal cerebral ischemia.

Article Published Date : Jan 01, 2011
Authors : Jintanaporn Wattanathorn, Jinatta Jittiwat, Terdthai Tongun, Supaporn Muchimapura, Kornkanok Ingkaninan
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Brain Damage : CK(93) : AC(44), Cerebral Ischemia : CK(229) : AC(77), Memory Disorders : CK(344) : AC(104)
Pharmacological Actions : Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)
Ginger extract can be used for the prevention of nausea and vomiting during cesarean section under spinal anesthesia.

Article Published Date: Sep 30, 2016
Authors: Hossein Zeraati, Javad Shahinfar, Shiva Imani Hesari, Mahnaz Masrorniya, Fatemeh Nasimi
Study Type: Human Study

Ginger and zinc mixture protected against malathion induced toxicity to the liver and kidney.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2015
Authors: Ahmed A Baiomy, Hossam F Attia, Mohamed M Soliman, Omar Makrum
Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zinc : CK(941) : AC(139)
Diseases: Chemical Exposure : CK(67) : AC(21), Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255), Kidney Damage: Chemically-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)
Pharmacological Actions: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)
Additional Keywords: Malathion Toxicity : CK(2) : AC(1), Zinc Chloride : CK(2) : AC(1)
Chemically-Induced Liver Damage (AC 2) (CK 4)

Ginger and zinc mixture protected against malathion induced toxicity to the liver and kidney.


Authors : Ahmed A Baiomy, Hossam F Attia, Mohamed M Soliman, Omar Makrum

Study Type : Animal Study

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zinc : CK(941) : AC(139)

Diseases : Chemical Exposure : CK(67) : AC(21), Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255), Kidney Damage : Chemically-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)

Pharmacological Actions : Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)

Additional Keywords : Malathion Toxicity : CK(2) : AC(1), Zinc Chloride : CK(2) : AC(1)

Ginger extracts can be considered as an effective, economical and safe extract to circumvent phosphamidon induced hepatotoxicity.

Pubmed Data : Indian J Exp Biol. 2015 Sep ;53(9):574-84. PMID: 26548077

Authors : Suprabhat Mukherjee, Niladri Mukherjee, Prasanta Saini, Priya Roy, Santi P Sinha Babu

Study Type : Animal Study

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255)

Pharmacological Actions : Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594)

Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea (AC
A statistically significant change from baseline for health related quality of life was detected after ginger essential oil inhalation.


**Article Published Date**: May 31, 2015

**Authors**: Pei Lin Lua, Noor Salihah, Nik Mazlan

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea : CK(153) : AC(17), Quality of Life: Poor : CK(448) : AC(46)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Aromatherapy : CK(652) : AC(65)

**Additional Keywords**: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

**Ginger (Zingiber officinale) reduces acute chemotherapy-induced nausea.**


**Article Published Date**: Jun 30, 2012

**Authors**: Julie L Ryan, Charles E Heckler, Joseph A Roscoe, Shaker R Dakhil, Jeffrey Kirshner, Patrick J Flynn, Jane T Hickok, Gary R Morrow

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea : CK(153) : AC(17)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antineoplastic Agents : CK(1158) : AC(639)

**Additional Keywords**: Phytotherapy : CK(1216) : AC(221)

**Ginger reduces chemotherapy-induced nausea.**

**Pubmed Data**: Integr Cancer Ther. 2012 Feb 7. Epub 2012 Feb 7. PMID: 22313739

**Article Published Date**: Feb 07, 2012

**Authors**: Yunes Panahi, Alireza Saadat, Amirhossein Sahebkar, Farshad Hashemian, Mojgan Taghikhani, Ehsan Abolhasani

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
**Nausea severity and the number of vomiting episodes were significantly lower in the Ginger intervention group than in the control group.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2015

**Authors**: Müzeyyen Arslan, Leyla Ozdemir

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea

**Pharmacological Actions**: Chemotherapeutic

---

**Protein and ginger may have therapeutic value in the treatment of chemotherapy-induced delayed nausea.**


**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2008

**Authors**: Max E Levine, Marcum G Gillis, Sara Yanchis Koch, Anne C Voss, Robert M Stern, Kenneth L Koch

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger, Protein Supplement

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea, Nausea

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiemetics

---

**This review indicates that ginger possesses multiple properties that could be beneficial in reducing chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting**


**Article Published Date**: Apr 06, 2015

**Authors**: Wolfgang Marx, Karin Ried, Alexandra L McCarthy, Luis Vitetta, Avni Sali, Daniel McKavanagh, Elisabeth Isenring

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents, Chemotherapeutic, Gastrointestinal Agents
Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger root powder is effective in reducing severity of acute and delayed chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting as additional therapy to ondansetron and dexamethasone in patients receiving chemotherapy.

Article Published Date : Sep 14, 2010
Authors : Anu Kochanujan Pillai, Kamlesh K Sharma, Yogendra K Gupta, Sameer Bakhshi
Study Type : Human Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity : CK(1033) : AC(327), Nausea: Chemotherapy-Induced : CK(70) : AC(6)
Pharmacological Actions : Antiemetics : CK(40) : AC(4)

---

Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity: Cisplatin (AC 2) (CK 4)

A compound in ginger known as 6-Gingerol prevents cisplatin-induced acute renal failure in rats.

Article Published Date : Apr 06, 2005
Authors : Anurag Kuhad, Naveen Tirkey, Sangeeta Pilkhuwal, Kanwaljit Chopra
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Zingiber officinale (Ginger) alone and in combination with vitamin E partially ameliorated cisplatin-induced nephrotoxicity.


**Author**: T A Ajith, V Nivitha, S Usha

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Keywords**: Antineoplastic Agents: CK(69): AC(28), Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

---

**Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity: Doxorubicin (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Ginger protects against doxorubicin-induced acute kidney injury.


**Author**: T A Ajith, M S Aswathy, U Hema

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Keywords**: Antineoplastic Agents: CK(69): AC(28), Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)
**Cholesterol: High (AC 1) (CK 10)**

**Ginger has a significant lipid lowering effect compared to placebo.**

**Pubmed Data** : Saudi Med J. 2008 Sep;29(9):1280-4. PMID: [18813412](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1319-7071(08)60352-8)

**Article Published Date** : Sep 01, 2008

**Authors** : Reza Alizadeh-Navaei, Fatemeh Roozbeh, Mehrdad Saravi, Mehdi Pouramir, Farzad Jalali, Ali A Moghadamnia

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cholesterol: High : CK(1226) : AC(195), High Cholesterol : CK(1774) : AC(271), Hypercholesterolemia : CK(1428) : AC(227), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

---

**Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio (AC 1) (CK 2)**

**Ginger has a protective effect against dyslipidemia in diabetic rats.**


**Article Published Date** : Feb 28, 2005

**Authors** : Uma Bhandari, Raman Kanojia, K K Pillai

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio : CK(484) : AC(61), Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords** : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Cholesterol: Oxidation (AC 1) (CK 1)

**Ginger extracts, including the water extract possess the antioxidant activities to inhibit human LDL oxidation in vitro.**


Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2014

Authors: K D Prasanna P Gunathilake, H P Vasantha Rupasinghe

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cholesterol: Oxidation : CK(518) : AC(117)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Chronic Disease (AC 1) (CK 1)

**The use of ginger and especially gingerols as medicinal food derivative appears to be safe in treating or preventing chronic diseases.**


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015

Authors: Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

Study Type: Review

Additional Links

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Chronic Disease : CK(84) : AC(10)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)
Zingiberaceae extracts are clinically effective hypoalgesic agents and the available data show a better safety profile than non steroidal anti inflammatory drugs.


**Article Published Date** : Dec 31, 2014

**Authors** : Shaheen E Lakhan, Christopher T Ford, Deborah Tepper

**Study Type** : Meta Analysis, Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases** : Chronic Pain : CK(206) : AC(33)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217)

**Additional Keywords** : Natural Substances Versus Drugs : CK(1698) : AC(302), Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs : CK(1316) : AC(251)

**Problem Substances** : Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs) : CK(1905) : AC(215)

---

Ginger is a potential cognitive enhancer for middle-aged women.


**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2012

**Authors** : Naritsara Saenghong, Jintanaporn Wattanathorn, Supaporn Muchimapura, Terdthai Tongun, Nawanant Piyavhatkul, Chuleratana Banchonglikitkul, Tanwarat Kajsongkram

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Cognitive Decline/Dysfunction : CK(1163) : AC(215)
Colic (AC 1) (CK 1)

Ginger is useful in gastrointestinal disorders due to its spasmolytic activity.


Article Published Date: Oct 01, 2005

Authors: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Colic : CK(135) : AC(18), Diarrhea : CK(612) : AC(83), Dyspepsia : CK(254) : AC(29)

Pharmacological Actions: Antispasmodic : CK(132) : AC(32)

Colon Cancer (AC 7) (CK 13)

6-gingerol a component of ginger is extensively metabolized in H-1299 human lung cancer cells.


Article Published Date: Nov 13, 2012

Authors: Lishuang Lv, Huadong Chen, Dominique Soroka, Xiaoxin Chen, TinChung Leung, Shengmin Sang

Study Type: Animal Study, Human In Vitro

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)


Pharmacological Actions: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685)

Additional Keywords: Biotransformation : CK(5) : AC(1), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which inhibits colon and lung carcinogenesis in mice.
Kampo preparation Daikenenchuto could be useful for cancer therapy.

Metabolites of [6]-shogoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.

The combination of Gelam honey and ginger may serve as
The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for inducing the death of colon cancer cells.

This study showed the functions of shogaol as a sensitizing agent to induce cell death of TRAIL-resistant colon cancer cells.

Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

---

Colorectal Cancer (AC 2) (CK 2)

**Hexahydrocurcumin has a cytotoxic effect against human colorectal cancer cells.**


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2011

**Authors**: Chung-Yi Chen, Woei-Ling Yang, Soong-Yu Kuo

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Curcumin: CK(4803): AC(2175), Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)

**Diseases**: Colorectal Cancer: CK(1646): AC(619)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Cell cycle arrest: CK(810): AC(612)

---

**The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for inducing the death of colon cancer cells.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Analhuda Abdullah Tahir, Nur Fathiah Abdul Sani, Noor Azian Murad, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184), Honey: CK(504): AC(103)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer: CK(749): AC(430), Colorectal Cancer: CK(1646): AC(619), Inflammation: CK(3240): AC(882)


**Additional Keywords**: Gene Expression Regulation: CK(431): AC(214), Natural Substance Synergy: CK(540): AC(249)
Cytomegalovirus Infections (AC 1) (CK 2)

Various extracts of ginger inhibit Cytomegalovirus, HSV-1, and HIV virus.

**Article Published Date**: Aug 01, 2006
**Authors**: K Sookkongwaree, M Geitmann, S Roengsumran, A Petsom, U H Danielson
**Study Type**: Animal Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
**Diseases**: Cytomegalovirus Infections : CK(99) : AC(37), HIV Infections : CK(680) : AC(219), HSV-1 : CK(53) : AC(44)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiviral Agents : CK(938) : AC(433)
**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Delayed Gastric Emptying (AC 1) (CK 10)

A standardized extract of ginger and artichoke significantly promoted gastric emptying in healthy volunteers.

**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015
**Authors**: S Lazzini, W Polinelli, A Riva, P Morazzoni, E Bombardelli
**Study Type**: Human Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Artichoke : CK(157) : AC(33), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
**Diseases**: Delayed Gastric Emptying : CK(107) : AC(13)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Gastrointestinal Agents : CK(268) : AC(41)
**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ameliorative Potentials of Ginger (Z. officinale Roscoe) on Relative Organ Weights in Streptozotocin induced Diabetic Rats.

Article Published Date: May 31, 2013
Authors: C O Eleazu, M Iroaganachi, P N Okafor, I I Ijeh, K C Eleazu
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Diabetes: Kidney Function : CK(79) : AC(24), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetic Glomerular Hypertrophy : CK(2) : AC(1)
Pharmacological Actions: Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)

Ginger has anti-diabetic and lipid lowering properties in an animal model of type 1 diabetes.

Article Published Date: Oct 01, 2006
Authors: Zainab M Al-Amin, Martha Thomson, Khaled K Al-Qattan, Riitta Peltonen-Shalaby, Muslim Ali
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301)
Pharmacological Actions: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger is an aldose reductase inhibitor which may have contribute to the protection against diabetic complications.

Pubmed Data: J Agric Food Chem. 2006 Sep 6;54(18):6640-4. PMID: 16939321
Article Published Date: Sep 06, 2006
Ginger supplementation is an effective treatment for type 2 diabetes.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 03, 2014

**Authors**: Tahereh Arablou, Naheed Aryaeian, Majid Valizadeh, Faranak Sharifi, Aghafatemeh Hosseini, Mahmoud Djalali

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Aldose reductase inhibitor : CK(15) : AC(4)

---

Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention (AC 2) (CK 12)

**Anti-diabetic activity of Zingiber officinale in streptozotocin-induced type I diabetic rats.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2003

**Authors**: Sanjay P Akhani, Santosh L Vishwakarma, Ramesh K Goyal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention : CK(255) : AC(50), Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)
Ginger supplementation is an effective treatment for type 2 diabetes.

Article Published Date: Feb 03, 2014
Authors: Tahereh Arablou, Naheed Aryaeian, Majid Valizadeh, Faranak Sharifi, Aghafatemeh Hosseini, Mahmoud Djalali
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Pharmacological Actions: Aldose reductase inhibitor: CK(15): AC(4)

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Pubmed Data: J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: 25719344
Article Published Date: Feb 09, 2015
Authors: Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
**Dietary garlic and especially ginger have anti-diabetic effects.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 01, 2008

**Authors**: Md Shahidul Islam, Haymie Choi

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Insulin-releasing : CK(62) : AC(28)

**Additional Keywords**: Insulinotrophic : CK(2) : AC(1)

---

**Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: B O Iranloye, A P Arikawe, G Rotimi, A O Sogbade

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346), Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70), Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation : CK(20) : AC(6)

---

**Ginger has a beneficial effect on type 2 diabetics.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 17, 2013

**Authors**: Sepide Mahluji, Vahide Ebrahimzade Attari, Majid Mobasseri, Laleh Payahoo, Alireza Ostadrahimi, Samad Ej Golzari

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)
Ginger is an aldose reductase inhibitor which may have contribute to the protection against diabetic complications.

**Pubmed Data**: J Agric Food Chem. 2006 Sep 6;54(18):6640-4. PMID: 16939321

**Article Published Date**: Sep 06, 2006

**Authors**: Atsushi Kato, Yasuko Higuchi, Hirozo Goto, Haruhisa Kizu, Tadashi Okamoto, Naoki Asano, Jackie Hollinshead, Robert J Nash, Isao Adachi

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Aldose reductase inhibitor : CK(15) : AC(4)

---

Ginger may nave a preventive and therapeutic effect in diabetes and its complications.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2011

**Authors**: Yiming Li, Van H Tran, Colin C Duke, Basil D Roufogalis

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624)

---

Ginger supplementation is an effective treatment for type 2 diabetes.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 03, 2014

**Authors**: Tahereh Arablou, Naheed Aryaeian, Majid Valizadeh, Faranak Sharifi, Aghafatemeh Hosseini, Mahmoud Djalali

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention : CK(255) : AC(50), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Aldose reductase inhibitor : CK(15) : AC(4)
Green tea and ginger extracts have a significant hypoglycemic effect in diabetic rabbits.


**Article Published Date** : Apr 30, 2015

**Authors** : Ahmed Elkirdasy, Saad Shousha, Abdulmohsen H Alrohaimi, M Faiz Arshad

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Green Tea : CK(1976) : AC(562)
- **Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)
- **Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

The effect of ginger powder supplementation on insulin resistance and glycemic indices in patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial.


**Article Published Date** : Jan 31, 2014

**Authors** : Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Behrouz Talaei, Beman-Ali Jalali, Azadeh Najarzadeh, Mohammad Reza Mozayan

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
- **Diseases**: Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342)

The herbal remedies examined had significantly beneficial effects on cholesterol in T2D patients.


**Article Published Date** : Aug 31, 2014

**Authors** : Paria Azimi, Reza Ghiasvand, Awat Feizi, Mitra Hariri, Behnoud Abbasi

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Cardamom : CK(39) : AC(9), Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Saffron : CK(255) : AC(63)
- **Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), High Cholesterol : CK(1774) : AC(271)
Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention (AC 3) (CK 30)

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Pubmed Data : J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: 25719344
Article Published Date : Feb 09, 2015
Authors : Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar
Study Type : Human Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : C-Reactive Protein (CRP) : CK(20) : AC(2), Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86), Hyperglycemia : CK(539) : AC(130), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)
Pharmacological Actions : Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

Ginger supplementation is an effective treatment for type 2 diabetes.

Article Published Date : Feb 03, 2014
Authors : Tahereh Arablou, Naheed Aryaeian, Majid Valizadeh, Faranak Sharifi, Aghafatemeh Hosseini, Mahmoud Djalali
Study Type : Human Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention : CK(255) : AC(50), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86)
Pharmacological Actions : Aldose reductase inhibitor : CK(15) : AC(4)
The effect of ginger powder supplementation on insulin resistance and glycemic indices in patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial.

Article Published Date: Jan 31, 2014
Authors: Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Behrouz Talaei, Beman-Ali Jalali, Azadeh Najarzadeh, Mohammad Reza Mozayan
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86)
Pharmacological Actions: Hypoglycemic Agents: CK(1446) : AC(342)

Ginger has a protective effect against dyslipidemia in diabetic rats.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2005
Authors: Uma Bhandari, Raman Kanojia, K K Pillai
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio : CK(484) : AC(61), Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Hyperlipidemia: CK(670) : AC(155)
Pharmacological Actions: Hypolipidemic: CK(1288) : AC(265)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger has anti-diabetic and lipid lowering properties in an animal model of type 1 diabetes.
Ginger has a neuroprotective effect in diabetic rats.

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.
The effect of ginger powder supplementation on insulin resistance and glycemic indices in patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial.


Article Published Date: Jan 31, 2014

Authors: Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Behrouz Talaei, Beman-Ali Jalali, Azadeh Najarzadeh, Mohammad Reza Mozayan

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)


Ameliorative Potentials of Ginger (Z. officinale Roscoe) on Relative Organ Weights in Streptozotocin induced Diabetic Rats.

Ginger has a protective effect against kidney damage associated with diabetes.

Pubmed Data: Chin J Physiol. 2011 Apr 30;54(2):79-86. PMID: 21789888

Diabetic Complications (AC 4) (CK 6)

Bioactive compounds isolated from apple, tea, and ginger protect against dicarbonyl induced stress in cultured human retinal epithelial cells.

Combined ginger and cinnamon have significant beneficial effects on the sperm viability, motility, and serum total testosterone, LH, FSH and serum anti-oxidants level.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2013

**Authors**: Arash Khaki, Amir Afshin Khaki, Laleh Hajhosseini, Farhad Sadeghpour Golzar, Nava Ainehchi

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Spermatogenic : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

These findings showed the potential effects of 6S and 6G on the prevention of protein glycation.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 05, 2015

**Authors**: Yingdong Zhu, Yantao Zhao, Pei Wang, Mohamed Ahmedna, Shengmin Sang

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Advanced Glycation Endproduct (AGE) Formation : CK(7) : AC(3), Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Glycation Agents : CK(46) : AC(19)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular changes in STZ-induced diabetic rats.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Shirish Dongare, Suresh K Gupta, Rajani Mathur, Rohit Saxena, Sandeep Mathur, Renu Agarwal, Tapas C Nag, Sushma Srivastava, Pankaj Kumar

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Diabetic Complications: CK(1563) : AC(333)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Diabetic Glomerular Hypertrophy (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ameliorative Potentials of Ginger (Z. officinale Roscoe) on Relative Organ Weights in Streptozotocin induced Diabetic Rats.

Article Published Date: May 31, 2013
Authors: C O Eleazu, M Iroaganachi, P N Okafor, I I Ijeh, K C Eleazu
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Diabetes: Kidney Function: CK(79) : AC(24), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301), Diabetic Glomerular Hypertrophy: CK(2) : AC(1)
Pharmacological Actions: Renoprotective: CK(572) : AC(254)

Diarrhea (AC 1) (CK 1)

Ginger is useful in gastrointestinal disorders due to its spasmyloytic activity.

Article Published Date: Oct 01, 2005
Authors: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Andrographis, Tinospora and especially Zingiber officinale (ginger) have anti-parasitic activity against canine dirofilariasis (heartworm).

**Article Published Date**: Feb 01, 2010
**Authors**: L T Merawin, A K Arifah, R A Sani, M N Somchit, A Zuraini, S Ganabadi, Z A Zakaria
**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

Ginger (intravenous) exhibits antiparasitic activity against Dirofilaria immitis (heartworm).

**Pubmed Data**: J Helminthol. 1987 Sep;61(3):268-70. PMID: 3668217
**Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 1987
**Authors**: A Datta, N C Sukul
**Study Type**: Animal Study
Collectively these RCTs provide suggestive evidence for the effectiveness of 750-2000 mg ginger powder during the first 3-4 days of menstrual cycle for primary dysmenorrhea.

Ginger is as effective as mefenamic acid and ibuprofen in relieving pain in women with primary dysmenorrhea.

Treatment of primary dysmenorrhea in students with ginger for 5 days had a statistically significant effect on relieving intensity and duration of pain.
Dyspepsia (AC 3) (CK 21)

Ginger and artichoke leaf extracts appears efficacious in the treatment of functional dyspepsia and could represent a promising and safe treatment strategy for this frequent disease.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014

Authors: Attilio Giacosa, Davide Guido, Mario Grassi, Antonella Riva, Paolo Morazzoni, Ezio Bombardelli, Simone Perna, Milena A Faliva, Mariangela Rondanelli

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links
Substances: Artichoke: CK(157) : AC(33), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Dyspepsia: CK(254) : AC(29)
Pharmacological Actions: Gastrointestinal Agents: CK(268) : AC(41)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome: CK(3038) : AC(366)

Ginger is useful in gastrointestinal disorders due to its spasmolytic activity.


Article Published Date: Oct 01, 2005

Authors: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Colic: CK(135) : AC(18), Diarrhea: CK(612) : AC(83), Dyspepsia: CK(254) : AC(29)
Pharmacological Actions: Antispasmodic: CK(132) : AC(32)
Ginger stimulates gastric emptying in patients with functional dyspepsia.

**Pubmed Data**: World J Gastroenterol. 2011 Jan 7;17(1):105-10. PMID: [21218090](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/21218090/)

**Article Published Date**: Jan 07, 2011

**Authors**: Ming-Luen Hu, Christophan K Rayner, Keng-Liang Wu, Seng-Kee Chuah, Wei-Chen Tai, Yeh-Pin Chou, Yi-Chun Chiu, King-Wah Chiu, Tsung-Hui Hu

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Dyspepsia : CK(254) : AC(29)

---

**Encephalomyelitis (AC 1) (CK 2)**

ginger extract modulates the expression of the IL-27 and IL-33 in the spinal cord of EAE mice and ameliorates the clinical symptoms of disease.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 14, 2014

**Authors**: A Jafarzadeh, M Mohammadi-Kordkhayli, R Ahangar-Parvin, V Azizi, H Khoramdel-Azad, A Shamsizadeh, A Ayoobi, M Nemati, Z M Hassan, S M Moazeni, M Khaksari

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Encephalomyelitis : CK(24) : AC(15), Multiple Sclerosis : CK(964) : AC(184)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

---

**Endocrine Imbalances (AC 1) (CK 2)**

6-Gingerol-rich fraction from Zingiber officinale
ameliorates carbendazim-induced endocrine disruption.

Enterococcus Infections (AC 1) (CK 1)

These spices could be as potential antimicrobial agents for inclusion in the anti-enterococcal treatment regimen.

Epstein-Barr Virus Infections (AC 1) (CK 1)

Zingiberaceae species (e.g. ginger) contain compounds
that inhibit Epstein-Barr virus activation.


**Article Published Date** : Apr 01, 1999

**Authors** : S Vimala, A W Norhanom, M Yadav

**Study Type** : In Vitro Study

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Epstein-Barr Virus Infections : CK(132) : AC(47)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Antiviral Agents : CK(938) : AC(433)

---

**Escherichia coli Infections (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.


**Article Published Date** : Dec 31, 2014

**Authors** : Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type** : In Vitro Study


**Pharmacological Actions** : Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

**Additional Keywords** : Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540) : AC(249)
Esophageal Cancer (AC 1) (CK 2)

Kampo preparation Daikenchuto could be useful for cancer therapy.


**Article Published Date**: Apr 07, 2016

**Authors**: Takuya Nagata, Kazufumi Toume, Lv Xiao Long, Katsuhisa Hirano, Toru Watanabe, Shinichi Sekine, Tomoyuki Okumura, Katsuko Komatsu, Kazuhiro Tsukada

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Ginseng : CK(473) : AC(133)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Esophageal Cancer : CK(506) : AC(85), Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

Excitotoxicity (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger root extract has a neuroprotective effect against monosodium glutamate-induced toxicity in male rats.

**Pubmed Data**: Pak J Biol Sci. 2009 Feb 1;12(3):201-12. PMID: [19579948]

**Article Published Date**: Feb 01, 2009

**Authors**: Abeer M Waggas

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Excitotoxicity : CK(58) : AC(35)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)
**Fat Malabsorption (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Dietary ginger and other spice compounds enhance fat digestion and absorption in high-fat fed situation through enhanced secretion of bile salts and a stimulation of the activity pancreatic lipase.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 13, 2011

**Authors**: Usha Ns Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60)

**Diseases**: Fat Malabsorption : CK(2) : AC(1), Indigestion: Fats : CK(2) : AC(1), Steatorrhea : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Fatty Liver (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Ginger has potential efficacy for nonalcoholic fatty liver disease.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 2009

**Authors**: Amirhossein Sahebkar

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Fatty Liver : CK(887) : AC(204)
**Foodborne Pathogens: Prevention/Food Preservation (AC 1) (CK 1)**

This study confirmed the potential of selected extracts of spices as effective natural food preservative in juices.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Romika Dhiman, Neeraj Aggarwal, Kamal Rai Aneja, Manpreet Kaur

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ashwagandha : CK(154) : AC(74), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gotu Kola : CK(50) : AC(20), Indian Gooseberry : CK(1) : AC(1), Mint : CK(380) : AC(60), Terminalia : CK(25) : AC(16), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Foodborne Pathogens: Prevention/Food Preservation : CK(19) : AC(18)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Food Preservatives : CK(1) : AC(1)

**Additional Keywords**: Fruit Juice : CK(85) : AC(11), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Fructose-Induced Toxicity (AC 2) (CK 4)**

Ginger has a beneficial effect on fructose induced hyperlipidemia and hyperinsulinemia in rats.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 01, 2005

**Authors**: Sanjay V Kadmur, Ramesh K Goyal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Fructose-Induced Toxicity : CK(157) : AC(61), Hyperinsulinism : CK(251) : AC(56), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155), Metabolic Syndrome X : CK(916) : AC(158)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Treatment with ginger ameliorates fructose-induced fatty liver and hypertriglyceridemia in rats.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2011

**Authors**: Huanqing Gao, Tao Guan, Chunli Li, Guowei Zuo, Johji Yamahara, Jianwei Wang, Yu Hao Li

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Fructose-Induced Toxicity : CK(157) : AC(61), Liver Stress: Fructose-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)

**Problem Substances**: Fructose : CK(361) : AC(106)

---

Gastric Cancer (AC 2) (CK 3)

Kampo preparation Daikenchuto could be useful for cancer therapy.

**Pubmed Data**: J Nat Med. 2016 Apr 8. Epub 2016 Apr 8. PMID: [27059786](https://doi.org/10.1111/jnma.12208)

**Article Published Date**: Apr 07, 2016

**Authors**: Takuya Nagata, Kazufumi Toume, Lv Xiao Long, Katsuhisa Hirano, Toru Watanabe, Shinichi Sekine, Tomoyuki Okumura, Katsuko Komatsu, Kazuhiro Tsukada

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Ginseng : CK(473) : AC(133)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Esophageal Cancer : CK(506) : AC(85), Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

These results indicated that the effective components of Pinelliae extract for Purging Stomach-Fire in gastric cancer treatment were pinelliae and dried ginger.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Xi-Ping Liu, Hai-Xia Ming, Pei-Qing Li
**Gastric Ulcer (AC 3) (CK 3)**

**Ginger contains phytochemicals that significantly inhibit gastric lesions.**


*Article Published Date*: Jul 01, 1988

*Authors*: J Yamahara, M Mochizuki, H Q Rong, H Matsuda, H Fujimura

---

**Ginger is superior to lansoprazole at blocking ulcer formation.**

*Pubmed Data*: Mol Nutr Food Res. 2007 Mar;51(3):324-32. PMID: 17295419

*Article Published Date*: Mar 01, 2007

*Authors*: Mugur N Siddaraju, Shylaja M Dharmesh

---

**Turmeric and ginger essential oils could reduce the gastric ulcers in rat stomachs.**


*Article Published Date*: Dec 31, 2014

*Authors*: Vijayasteltar B Liju, Kottarapat Jeena, Ramadasan Kuttan

*Study Type*: Animal Study
Ginger has a gastroprotective effect through its acid blocking and anti-Helicobacter pylori activity.

Pubmed Data: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2009 Jul 1. PMID: 19570992
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2009
Authors: Siddaraju M Nanjundaiah, Harish Nayaka Mysore Annaiah, Shylaja M Dharmesh
Study Type: Animal Study
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Additional Keywords: Natural Substances Versus Drugs: CK(1698): AC(302), Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives: CK(6): AC(3)

Ginger is superior to lansoprazole at blocking ulcer formation.

Pubmed Data: Mol Nutr Food Res. 2007 Mar;51(3):324-32. PMID: 17295419
Article Published Date: Mar 01, 2007
Authors: Mugur N Siddaraju, Shylaja M Dharmesh
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Gastric Ulcer: CK(289): AC(117), Gastroesophageal Reflux: CK(299): AC(44)
Additional Keywords: Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs: CK(1316): AC(251)
In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Sahdeo Prasad, Amit K Tyagi
Study Type: Review
Additional Links
Substances: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Gastrointestinal Cancer : CK(47) : AC(14)
Additional Keywords: Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

Ginger extract reduces delayed gastric emptying and nosocomial pneumonia in adult respiratory distress syndrome patients hospitalized in an intensive care unit.

Article Published Date: Feb 09, 2010
Authors: Zahra Vahdat Shariatpanahi, Fourogh Azam Taleban, Majid Mokhtari, Shaahin Shahbazi
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Gastroparesis : CK(107) : AC(13), Pneumonia : CK(409) : AC(55), Respiratory Distress Syndrome : CK(11) : AC(2)
Ginger and Turmeric extracts may represent effective and natural therapeutic alternatives in the treatment of giardiosis.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 15, 2016

**Authors**: Ahmad K Dyab, Doaa A Yones, Zedan Z Ibraheim, Tasneem M Hassan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Giardiasis : CK(29) : AC(8)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiprotozoal Agents : CK(47) : AC(19), Gastrointestinal Agents : CK(268) : AC(41)

**Additional Keywords**: Dose Response : CK(1056) : AC(408)

---

Ginger and cinnamon extracts had potential therapeutic effects on *G. lamblia* infection in albino rats as a promising alternative therapy to the commonly used antiigiardial drugs.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2014

**Authors**: Abeer Mahmoud, Rasha Attia, Safaa Said, Zedan Ibraheim

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Giardiasis : CK(29) : AC(8)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antigiardial agents : CK(4) : AC(2), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Antiprotozoal Agents : CK(47) : AC(19)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(24) : AC(4)

---

**Glioblastoma (AC 1) (CK 1)**
Gingerol is a sensitizing agent which induces cell death of TRAIL resistant glioblastoma cells.


Article Published Date: Sep 14, 2014

Authors: Dae-Hee Lee, Dong-Wook Kim, Chang-Hwa Jung, Yong J Lee, Daeho Park

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

Diseases: Glioblastoma : CK(200) : AC(88)

Pharmacological Actions: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), TRAIL sensitizer : CK(3) : AC(2)

Additional Keywords: Apoptosis Regulatory Proteins : CK(1) : AC(1)

---

Gout (AC 1) (CK 2)

6-Shogaol, a compound found within ginger, exerts a strong anti-inflammatory activity against urate crystal-induced inflammation in mice.


Article Published Date: Sep 01, 2010

Authors: Evan Prince Sabina, Mahaboobkhan Rasool, Lazar Mathew, Panneerselvam Ezilrani, Haridas Indu

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Gout : CK(131) : AC(29), Hyperuricemia : CK(227) : AC(49)

---

HIV Infections (AC 1) (CK 2)
Various extracts of ginger inhibit Cytomegalovirus, HSV-1, and HIV virus.

Article Published Date: Aug 01, 2006
Authors: K Sookkongwaree, M Geitmann, S Roengsumran, A Petsom, U H Danielson
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiviral Agents: CK(938): AC(433)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)
respiratory tract pathogens.

Article Published Date: Nov 01, 2002
Authors: J F T K Akoachere, R N Ndip, E B Chenwi, L M Ndip, T E Njock, D N Anong
Study Type: In Vitro Study

Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Bacterial Agents: CK(1367): AC(475)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Helicobacter Pylori Infection (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger has a gastroprotective effect through its acid blocking and anti-Helicobacter pylori activity.

Pubmed Data: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2009 Jul 1. PMID: 19570992
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2009
Authors: Siddaraju M Nanjundaiah, Harish Nayaka Mysore Annaiah, Shylaja M Dharmesh
Study Type: Animal Study

Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Additional Keywords: Natural Substances Versus Drugs: CK(1698): AC(302), Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives: CK(6): AC(3)

Hemodialysis (AC 1) (CK 10)
Daily administration of 1,000 mg ginger reduces serum triglyceride concentration, which is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease in peritoneal dialysis patients.


Article Published Date : Oct 15, 2015

Authors : Hadi Tabibi, Hossein Imani, Shahnaz Atabak, Iraj Najafi, Mehdi Hedayati, Leila Rahmani

Study Type : Human Study

Additional Links

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention : CK(3250) : AC(433), Hemodialysis : CK(463) : AC(49), Triglycerides: Elevated : CK(718) : AC(117)

Pharmacological Actions : Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

Additional Keywords : Risk Reduction : CK(6417) : AC(686)

---

High Cholesterol (AC 2) (CK 20)

Ginger has a significant lipid lowering effect compared to placebo.

Pubmed Data : Saudi Med J. 2008 Sep;29(9):1280-4. PMID: 18813412

Article Published Date : Sep 01, 2008

Authors : Reza Alizadeh-Navaei, Fatemeh Roozbeh, Mehrdad Saravi, Mehdi Pouramir, Farzad Jalali, Ali A Moghadamnia

Study Type : Human Study

Additional Links

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : Cholesterol: High : CK(1226) : AC(195), High Cholesterol : CK(1774) : AC(271), Hypercholesterolemia : CK(1428) : AC(227), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

---

The herbal remedies examined had significantly beneficial effects on cholesterol in T2D patients.


Article Published Date : Aug 31, 2014

Authors : Paria Azimi, Reza Ghiavand, Awat Feizi, Mitra Hariri, Behnoud Abbasi
**High Fat Diet (AC 1) (CK 2)**

*These results demonstrated that sustained activation of the PPARδ pathway with GE attenuated diet-induced obesity and improved exercise endurance capacity.*


**Article Published Date**: May 27, 2015

**Authors**: Koichi Misawa, Kojiro Hashizume, Masaki Yamamoto, Yoshihiko Minegishi, Tadashi Hase, Akira Shimotoyodome

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: High Fat Diet : CK(212) : AC(103), Obesity : CK(3022) : AC(467)

**Additional Keywords**: Anti-Obesity Agents : CK(487) : AC(108), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Hydatidosis (AC 1) (CK 1)**

*Ginger has an important anti-hydatid effect in vitro.*


**Article Published Date**: Jul 31, 2016

**Authors**: Manel Amri, Chafia Touil-Boukoffa

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Hypercholesterolemia (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger has a significant lipid lowering effect compared to placebo.

Pubmed Data: Saudi Med J. 2008 Sep;29(9):1280-4. PMID: 18813412

Article Published Date: Sep 01, 2008

Authors: Reza Alizadeh-Navaei, Fatemeh Roozbeh, Mehrdad Saravi, Mehdi Pouramir, Farzad Jalali, Ali A Moghadamnia

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Cholesterol: High : CK(1226) : AC(195), High Cholesterol : CK(1774) : AC(271), Hypercholesterolemia : CK(1428) : AC(227), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

Hyperglycemia (AC 1) (CK 10)

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Pubmed Data: J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: 25719344

Article Published Date: Feb 09, 2015

Authors: Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: C-Reactive Protein (CRP) : CK(20) : AC(2), Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33)
Hyperinsulinism (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger has a beneficial effect on fructose induced hyperlipidemia and hyperinsulinemia in rats.

Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2005
Authors: Sanjay V Kadnur, Ramesh K Goyal
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Hyperlipidemia (AC 4) (CK 16)

Ginger has a beneficial effect on fructose induced hyperlipidemia and hyperinsulinemia in rats.

Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2005
Authors: Sanjay V Kadnur, Ramesh K Goyal
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)
**Ginger has a protective effect against dyslipidemia in diabetic rats.**

**Pubmed Data**: J Ethnopharmacol. 2005 Feb 28;97(2):227-30. PMID: 15707757

**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2005

**Authors**: Uma Bhandari, Raman Kanojia, K K Pillai

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio : CK(484) : AC(61), Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Ginger has a significant lipid lowering effect compared to placebo.**

**Pubmed Data**: Saudi Med J. 2008 Sep;29(9):1280-4. PMID: 18813412

**Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 2008

**Authors**: Reza Alizadeh-Navaei, Fatemeh Roozbeh, Mehrdad Saravi, Mehdi Pouramir, Farzad Jalali, Ali A Moghadamnia

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cholesterol: High : CK(1226) : AC(195), High Cholesterol : CK(1774) : AC(271), Hypercholesterolemia : CK(1428) : AC(227), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

---

**Green tea and ginger extracts have a significant hypoglycemic effect in diabetic rabbits.**

**Pubmed Data**: Acta Pol Pharm. 2015 May-Jun;72(3):497-506. PMID: 26642658

**Article Published Date**: Apr 30, 2015

**Authors**: Ahmed Elkirdasy, Saad Shousha, Abdulmohsen H Alrohaimi, M Faiz Arshad

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Green Tea : CK(1976) : AC(562)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Hypersensitivity: Respiratory (AC 1) (CK 1)

An extract of Z. cassumunar and its constituent should benefit to ameliorate inflammation and hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2015
Authors: Orapan Poachanukoon, Ladda Meesuk, Napaporn Pattanacharoenchai, Paopanga Monthanapisut, Thaweephol Dechatiwongse Na Ayudhya, Sittichai Koontongkaew
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Enzyme Inhibitors : CK(473) : AC(251), Matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) inhibitor : CK(212) : AC(128)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Hypertension (AC 4) (CK 8)


Pubmed Data: J Pharm Pharmacol. 2004 Jan ;56(1):101-5. PMID: 14980006
Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2003
Authors: Sanjay P Akhani, Santosh L Vishwakarma, Ramesh K Goyal
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention : CK(255) : AC(50), Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)
Ginger and turmeric rhizomes decreased the anti-inflammatory cytokines in hypertensive rats.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 21, 2016

**Authors**: Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Gustavo Roberto Thomé, Vera Maria Morsch, Nathieli Bottari, Jucimara Baldissarelli, Lizielle Souza de Oliveira, Jeferson Ferraz Goularte, Adriane Belló-Klein, Thiago Duarte, Marta Duarte, Aline Augusti Boligon, Margareth Linde Athayde, Akintunde Afolabi Akindahunsi, Ganiyu Oboh, Maria Rosa Chitolina Schetinger

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)
- **Diseases**: Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Interleukin-10 downregulation : CK(128) : AC(45), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

Ginger lowers blood pressure through blockade of voltage-dependent calcium channels.

**Pubmed Data**: J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2005 Jan;45(1):74-80. PMID: 15613983

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2005

**Authors**: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
- **Diseases**: Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Antihypertensive Agents : CK(1178) : AC(164), Calcium Channel Blockers : CK(87) : AC(23)

Supplementation with turmeric or ginger modulated the hydrolysis of ATP, ADP and AMP.


**Article Published Date**: May 05, 2016

**Authors**: Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Gustavo Roberto Thomé, Vera Maria Morsch, Nathieli Bottari, Jucimara Baldissarelli, Lizielle Souza de Oliveira, Jeferson Ferraz Goularte, Adriane Belló-Klein, Ganiyu Oboh, Maria Rosa Chitolina Schetinger

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**
Hyperuricemia (AC 1) (CK 2)

6-Shogaol, a compound found within ginger, exerts a strong anti-inflammatory activity against urate crystal-induced inflammation in mice.

Article Published Date: Sep 01, 2010
Authors: Evan Prince Sabina, Mahaboobkhan Rasool, Lazar Mathew, Panneerselvam Ezilrani, Haridas Indu
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Gout : CK(131) : AC(29), Hyperuricemia : CK(227) : AC(49)

Indigestion: Fats (AC 1) (CK 2)

Dietary ginger and other spice compounds enhance fat digestion and absorption in high-fat fed situation through enhanced secretion of bile salts and a stimulation of the activity pancreatic lipase.

Article Published Date: Sep 13, 2011
Authors: Usha Ns Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60)
**Diseases**: Fat Malabsorption : CK(2) : AC(1), Indigestion: Fats : CK(2) : AC(1), Steatorrhea : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Infection: Antibiotic Resistant (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**Antibacterial effect of Allium sativum cloves and Zingiber officinale rhizomes against multiple-drug resistant clinical pathogens.**


**Article Published Date**: Jul 31, 2012

**Authors**: Ponmurugan Karuppiah, Shyamkumar Rajaram

**Study Type**: Bacterial

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Bacterial Infections: Resistance/Biofilm Formation : CK(309) : AC(120), Infection: Antibiotic Resistant : CK(411) : AC(149)

---

**Inflammation (AC 8) (CK 19)**

**6-Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits inflammation.**


**Article Published Date**: Apr 24, 2009

**Authors**: Tzung-Yan Lee, Ko-Chen Lee, Shih-Yuan Chen, Hen-Hong Chang

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress : CK(9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)


Ginger and cinnamon intake have positive effects on inflammation and muscle soreness endued by exercise in Iranian female athletes.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Awat Feizi, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Azam Barani, Maryam Taghiyar, Afshin Shiranian, Maryam Hajishafiee

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Muscle Soreness: Exercise-Induced : CK(164) : AC(18)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217), Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630)

Ginger and turmeric rhizomes decreased the anti-inflammatory cytokines in hypertensive rats.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 21, 2016
**Ginger has broad anti-inflammatory actions.**


**Ginger inhibits microglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.**


**Nutraceuticals derived from such spices as turmeric, red pepper, black pepper, licorice, clove, ginger, garlic, coriander, and cinnamon target inflammatory pathways, thereby preventing neurodegenerative diseases.**

The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for inducing the death of colon cancer cells.


"6]-Gingerol isolated from ginger attenuates sodium arsenite induced oxidative stress and plays a corrective role in improving insulin signaling in mice."

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

Pubmed Data: J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: 25719344

Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.


Ginger has a beneficial effect on insulin resistance associated with fructose consumption.
Ginger has a beneficial effect on type 2 diabetics.

Ginger has a protective effect against kidney damage associated with diabetes.
Kidney Damage: Chemically-Induced (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger and zinc mixture protected against malathion induced toxicity to the liver and kidney.


Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2015

Authors: Ahmed A Baiomy, Hossam F Attia, Mohamed M Soliman, Omar Makrum

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zinc : CK(941) : AC(139)

Diseases: Chemical Exposure : CK(67) : AC(21), Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255), Kidney Damage: Chemically-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)

Pharmacological Actions: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)

Additional Keywords: Malathion Toxicity : CK(2) : AC(1), Zinc Chloride : CK(2) : AC(1)

Kidney Failure (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger and arabic gum may have therapeutic value in acute and chronic kidney failure.


Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2012

Authors: Mona Fouad Mahmoud, Abdalla Ahmed Diaai, Fahmy Ahmed

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Arabic gum : CK(14) : AC(3), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Kidney Failure : CK(321) : AC(45), Kidney Failure: Acute : CK(61) : AC(13), Kidney Failure: Chronic : CK(148) : AC(21)

Pharmacological Actions: Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)
Ginger and arabic gum may have therapeutic value in acute and chronic kidney failure.

Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2012
Authors: Mona Fouad Mahmoud, Abdalla Ahmed Diaai, Fahmy Ahmed
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Pharmacological Actions: Renoprotective: CK(572): AC(254)
Ginger inhibits microglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2009

**Authors**: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Brain: Microglial Activation : CK(82) : AC(53), Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity : CK(380) : AC(218), Neurodegenerative Diseases : CK(3376) : AC(850)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors : CK(464) : AC(272), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor : CK(223) : AC(108), Prostaglandin Antagonists : CK(27) : AC(13)

---

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**


**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

**Additional Keywords**: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540)
Liver Cancer (AC 1) (CK 1)

This reviews the potential prevention and treatment activities of dietary natural products and their major bioactive constituents on liver cancer.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015

Authors: Yue Zhou, Ya Li, Tong Zhou, Jie Zheng, Sha Li, Hua-Bin Li

Study Type: Review

Additional Links:


Diseases: Liver Cancer: CK(1235): AC(462)


Additional Keywords: Natural Substance/Drug Synergy: CK(352): AC(142)

Liver Cancer: Prevention (AC 3) (CK 6)

"Ginger extract (Zingiber officinale) has anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory effects on ethionine-induced hepatoma rats."


Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2008

Authors: Shafina Hanim Mohd Habib, Suzana Makpol, Noor Aini Abdul Hamid, Srijit Das, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

Study Type: Animal Study
"Ginger ingredients inhibit the development of diethylnitrosoamine induced premalignant phenotype in rat chemical hepatocarcinogenesis model."


Article Published Date: Nov 01, 2010

Authors: Mahmoud A Mansour, Saleh A Bekheet, Salim S Al-Rejaie, Othman A Al-Shabanah, Tawfeq A Al-Howiriny, Ammar C Al-Rikabi, Ayman A Abdo

Study Type: Animal Study

Ginger (Zingiber officinale) prevents ethionine induced rat hepatocarcinogenesis.


Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2008

Authors: Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof, Norliza Ahmad, Srijit Das, Suhaniza Sulaiman, Nor Azian Murad

Study Type: Animal Study
A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress : CK(9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)


Liver Fibrosis (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.

**Pubmed Data**: Nutr Metab (Lond). 2011 ;8:40. Epub 2011 Jun 20. PMID: 21689445

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: ALT: Elevated : CK(70) : AC(11), AST: Elevated : CK(46) : AC(6), Liver Fibrosis : CK(246) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Glutathione Upregulation : CK(152) : AC(53), Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation : CK(20) : AC(6), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation : CK(530) : AC(174)
Liver Stress: Fructose-Induced (AC 1) (CK 2)

Treatment with ginger ameliorates fructose-induced fatty liver and hypertriglyceridemia in rats.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2011

Authors: Huanqing Gao, Tao Guan, Chunli Li, Guowei Zuo, Johji Yamahara, Jianwei Wang, Yuhao Li

Study Type: Animal Study

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Fructose-Induced Toxicity : CK(157) : AC(61), Liver Stress: Fructose-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)

Problem Substances: Fructose : CK(361) : AC(106)

Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which inhibits colon and lung carcinogenesis in mice.


Article Published Date: Jan 15, 2009

Authors: Mihye Kim, Shingo Miyamoto, Yumiko Yasui, Takeru Oyama, Akira Murakami, Takuji Tanaka

Study Type: Animal Study

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)

Pharmacological Actions: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694)

Ginger exhibits anti-lung cancer properties.
Metabolites of [6]-shogoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.

Lymphoma: Dalton's (AC 1) (CK 1)

Z. officinale paste could be used as natural spice and a potent antitumour agent.
**Malabsorption Syndrome (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Dietary spices have a beneficial effect on intestinal villi by increasing the absorptive surface of the small intestine, providing for an increased bioavailability of micronutrients.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 24, 2010

**Authors**: Usha N S Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Black Pepper : CK(229) : AC(96), Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60), Red Pepper : CK(4) : AC(2)

**Diseases**: Malabsorption Syndrome : CK(54) : AC(15), Microvilli atrophy : CK(4) : AC(1)

**Additional Keywords**: Nutrient Absorption : CK(4) : AC(2)

---

**Malignant Melanoma (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Curcuma rhizome, a main representant of Zingiberaceae family may be a promising natural source for active compounds against malignant melanoma.

**Pubmed Data**: Biol Res. 2015 Jan 12 ;48(1):1. Epub 2015 Jan 12. PMID: [25654588](https://doi.org/10.4081/br.2015.238)

**Article Published Date**: Jan 11, 2015

**Authors**: Corina Danciu, Lavinia Vlaia, Florinela Fetea, Monica Hancianu, Dorina E Coricovac,
Melanoma (AC 1) (CK 1)

A compound found within ginger inhibits melanoma cells.


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Huey-Chun Huang, Shao-Hua Chiu, Tsong-Min Chang

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Melanoma : CK(285) : AC(149)

---

Memory Disorders (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger mitigates damage and improves memory impairment in focal cerebral ischemia.


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Jintanaporn Wattanathorn, Jinatta Jittiwat, Terdthai Tongun, Supaporn Muchimapura, Kornkanok Ingkaninan

**Study Type**: Animal Study
Ginger is an effective supplement for heavy menstrual bleeding.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 07, 2014

**Authors**: Farzaneh Kashefi, Marjan Khajehei, Mohammad Alavinia, Ebrahim Golmakani, Javad Asili

**Study Type**: Human Study

---

Ginger has a beneficial effect on fructose induced hyperlipidemia an dhyperinsulinemia in rats.

**Pubmed Data**: Indian J Exp Biol. 2005 Dec;43(12):1161-4. PMID: 16359128

**Article Published Date**: Dec 01, 2005

**Authors**: Sanjay V Kadnur, Ramesh K Goyal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

---
**Ginger has a protective effect against the development of metabolic syndrome in high-fat diet-fed rats.**


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2009

**Authors**: Srinivas Nammi, Satyanarayana Sreemantula, Basil D Roufogalis

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Metabolic Syndrome X : CK(916) : AC(158)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Micrococcus luteus infections (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study


**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

**Additional Keywords**: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540) : AC(249)
**Microvilli atrophy (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Dietary spices have a beneficial effect on intestinal villi by increasing the absorptive surface of the small intestine, providing for an increased bioavailability of micronutrients.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 24, 2010

**Authors**: Usha N S Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Black Pepper : CK(229) : AC(96), Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60), Red Pepper : CK(4) : AC(2)

**Diseases**: Malabsorption Syndrome : CK(54) : AC(15), Microvilli atrophy : CK(4) : AC(1)

**Additional Keywords**: Nutrient Absorption : CK(4) : AC(2)

---

**Migraines (AC 1) (CK 10)**

Ginger compares favorably to the drug sumatriptan for migraine headaches, but with lower side effects.

**Pubmed Data**: Phytother Res. 2013 May 9. Epub 2013 May 9. PMID: 23657930#

**Article Published Date**: May 08, 2013

**Authors**: Maghbooli Mehdi, Golipour Farhad, Moghimi Esfandabadi Alireza, Yousefi Mehran

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Migraines : CK(20) : AC(2)

**Additional Keywords**: Natural Substances Versus Drugs : CK(1698) : AC(302), Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs : CK(1316) : AC(251)
Morning Sickness (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger syrup may be effective as an antiemetic in early pregnancy.

Article Published Date : Sep 01, 2002
Authors : Angela Keating, Ronald A Chez
Study Type : Human Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Morning Sickness : CK(50) : AC(5)

Morphine Tolerance/Dependence (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) elicits antinociceptive properties and potentiates morphine-induced analgesia in the rat radiant heat tail-flick test.

Article Published Date : Nov 30, 2010
Authors : Reza Sepahvand, Saeed Esmaeili-Mahani, Ardeshir Arzi, Bahram Rasoulian, Mehdi Abbasnejad
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Morphine Tolerance/Dependence : CK(75) : AC(31), Pain : CK(845) : AC(136)
Pharmacological Actions : Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217)
Additional Keywords : Drug Synergy : CK(351) : AC(156), Phytotherapy : CK(1216) : AC(221), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
**Motion Sickness (AC 1) (CK 10)**

Ginger has a therapeutic effect on motion sickness.

**Pubmed Data** : Nutr Cancer. 2007;58(1):60-5. PMID: [12576305](#)

**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2007

**Authors** : Han-Chung Lien, Wei Ming Sun, Yen-Hsueh Chen, Hyerang Kim, William Hasler, Chung Owyang

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Motion Sickness : CK(10) : AC(1)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Vasopressin Inhibitor : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Multiple Sclerosis (AC 1) (CK 2)**

ginger extract modulates the expression of the IL-27 and IL-33 in the spinal cord of EAE mice and ameliorates the clinical symptoms of disease.


**Article Published Date** : Nov 14, 2014

**Authors** : A Jafarzadeh, M Mohammadi-Kordkhayli, R Ahangar-Parvin, V Azizi, H Khoramdel-Azad, A Shamsizadeh, A Ayoobi, M Nemati, Z M Hassan, S M Moazeni, M Khaksari

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Encephalomyelitis : CK(24) : AC(15), Multiple Sclerosis : CK(964) : AC(184)

**Additional Keywords** : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

---

**Muscle Damage (AC 1) (CK 10)**
Ginger supplementation may be used to accelerate recovery of muscle strength following intense exercise

**Pubmed Data**: Phytother Res. 2015 Jun ;29(6):887-93. Epub 2015 Mar 18. PMID: [25787877](https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.5171)

**Article Published Date**: May 31, 2015

**Authors**: Melissa D Matsumura, Gerald S Zavorsky, James M Smoliga

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Muscle Damage, Muscle Soreness

**Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise

**Additional Keywords**: Supplementation

---

**Muscle Soreness (AC 3) (CK 21)**

A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Cancers, Inflammation, Liver Disease, Oxidative Stress, Muscle Soreness

**Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents, Anti-metastatic, Antioxidants, Antiproliferative, Apoptotic, Gastrointestinal Agents

---

Ginger supplementation may be used to accelerate recovery of muscle strength following intense exercise

**Pubmed Data**: Phytother Res. 2015 Jun ;29(6):887-93. Epub 2015 Mar 18. PMID: [25787877](https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.5171)
Two grams of ginger may have anti-inflammation and analgesic effect on delayed onset muscle soreness.


Muscle Soreness: Exercise-Induced (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger and cinnamon intake have positive effects on inflammation and muscle soreness endued by exercise in Iranian female athletes.

Nausea: Chemotherapy-Induced (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger root powder is effective in reducing severity of acute and delayed chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting as additional therapy to ondansetron and dexamethasone in patients receiving chemotherapy.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2010

**Authors**: Anu Kochanujan Pillai, Kamlesh K Sharma, Yogendra K Gupta, Sameer Bakhshi

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Toxicity : CK(1033) : AC(327), Nausea: Chemotherapy-Induced : CK(70) : AC(6)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiemetics : CK(40) : AC(4)

---

Nausea: Pregnancy-Associated (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger and Vitamin B6 are both effective in treating nausea and vomiting in pregnancy.

**Pubmed Data**: Midwifery. 2008 Feb 11. PMID: [18272271](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.midw.2007.09.001)

**Article Published Date**: Feb 11, 2008
**Authors**: Jenabi Ensiyeh, Mohammad-Alizadeh C Sakineh  
**Study Type**: Human Study  
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Vitamin B-6 : CK(435) : AC(54)  
**Diseases**: Nausea: Pregnancy-Associated : CK(21) : AC(3)

---

**Ginger reduces the tendency to vomiting and cold sweating due to seasickness significantly better than placebo.**

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 1988  
**Authors**: A Grøntved, T Brask, J Kambskard, E Hentzer  
**Study Type**: Human Study  
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)  
**Diseases**: Nausea : CK(50) : AC(5), Nausea: Sea-Sickness : CK(10) : AC(1)

---

**Protein and ginger may have therapeutic value in the treatment of chemotherapy-induced delayed nausea.**

**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2008  
**Authors**: Max E Levine, Marcum G Gillis, Sara Yanchis Koch, Anne C Voss, Robert M Stern, Kenneth L Koch  
**Study Type**: Human Study  
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Protein Supplement : CK(73) : AC(7)  
**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea : CK(153) : AC(17), Nausea : CK(50) : AC(5)  
**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiemetics : CK(40) : AC(4)
Nausea: Post-Operative (AC 1) (CK 10)

Aromatherapy is promising as an inexpensive, noninvasive treatment for postoperative nausea that can be administered and controlled by patients as needed.


Article Published Date: Aug 31, 2013

Authors: Ronald Hunt, Jacqueline Dienemann, H James Norton, Wendy Hartley, Amanda Hudgens, Thomas Stern, George Divine

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links

Substances: Cardamom : CK(39) : AC(9), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Peppermint : CK(333) : AC(53), Spearmint : CK(45) : AC(7)

Diseases: Nausea: Post-Operative : CK(31) : AC(4)

Therapeutic Actions: Aromatherapy : CK(652) : AC(65)

Additional Keywords: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

---

Nausea: Sea-Sickness (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger reduces the tendency to vomiting and cold sweating due to seasickness significantly better than placebo.


Article Published Date: Jan 01, 1988

Authors: A Grøntved, T Brask, J Kambskard, E Hentzer

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Nausea : CK(50) : AC(5), Nausea: Sea-Sickness : CK(10) : AC(1)
Ginger inhibits microglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2009

**Authors**: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Brain: Microglial Activation : CK(82) : AC(53), Brain Inflammation : CK(274) : AC(145), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity : CK(380) : AC(218), Neurodegenerative Diseases : CK(3376) : AC(850)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors : CK(464) : AC(272), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor : CK(223) : AC(108), Prostaglandin Antagonists : CK(27) : AC(13)

---

Nutraceuticals derived from such spices as turmeric, red pepper, black pepper, licorice, clove, ginger, garlic, coriander, and cinnamon target inflammatory pathways, thereby preventing neurodegenerative diseases.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 01, 2011

**Authors**: Ramaswamy Kannappan, Subash Chandra Gupta, Ji Hye Kim, Simone Reuter, Bharat Bhushan Aggarwal

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**


**Diseases**: Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Neurodegenerative Diseases : CK(3376) : AC(850)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ginger-salt moxibustion is therapeutic for poststroke urinary disorders.

**Pubmed Data**: Zhongguo Zhen Jiu. 2006 Sep;26(9):621-4. PMID: 17036477

**Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 2006

**Authors**: Hui-lin Liu, Lin-peng Wang

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Neurogenic Bladder : CK(91) : AC(10), Stroke: PostStroke Urinary Disorders : CK(10) : AC(1)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Moxibustion : CK(274) : AC(28)

Ginger has anti-obesogenic properties.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 2011

**Authors**: John H Beattie, Fergus Nicol, Margaret-Jane Gordon, Martin D Reid, Louise Cantlay, Graham W Horgan, In-Sook Kwun, Ji-Yun Ahn, Tae-Youl Ha

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Obesity : CK(3022) : AC(467)

These results demonstrated that sustained activation of the PPARδ pathway with GE attenuated diet-induced obesity and improved exercise endurance capacity.


**Article Published Date**: May 27, 2015

**Authors**: Koichi Misawa, Kojiro Hashizume, Masaki Yamamoto, Yoshihiko Minegishi, Tadashi
Osteoarthritis: Knee (AC 3) (CK 30)

Aroma-massage therapy with ginger and orange oil have potential as an alternative method for short-term knee pain relief.

Pubmed Data: Microbes Infect. 2006 May;8(6):1450-4. Epub 2006 Mar 29. PMID: 18534325
Article Published Date: May 01, 2006
Authors: Yin Bing Yip, Ada Chung Ying Tam
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Orange: CK(170) : AC(35)
Diseases: Osteoarthritis: Knee: CK(517) : AC(53)
Therapeutic Actions: Aromatherapy: CK(652) : AC(65), Massage/Therapeutic Touch: CK(810) : AC(81)

Ginger has reduces symptoms of osteoarthritis of the knee.

Article Published Date: Nov 01, 2001
Authors: R D Altman, K C Marcussen
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Osteoarthritis: Knee: CK(517) : AC(53)

Ginger powder supplementation can reduce inflammatory markers in patients with knee
osteoarthritis.


Article Published Date : Jun 30, 2016

Authors : Zahra Naderi, Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Ali Dehghan, Azadeh Nadjarzadeh, Hassan Fallah Huseini

Study Type : Human Study

Additional Links

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : C-Reactive Protein : CK(1852) : AC(174), Osteoarthritis: Knee : CK(517) : AC(53)

Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor : CK(223) : AC(108)

---

Overweight (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger consumption enhances the thermic effect of food and promotes feelings of satiety without affecting metabolic and hormonal parameters in overweight men.


Article Published Date : Sep 30, 2012

Authors : Muhammad S Mansour, Yu-Ming Ni, Amy L Roberts, Michael Kelleman, Arindam Roychoudhury, Marie-Pierre St-Onge

Study Type : Human Study

Additional Links

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : Overweight : CK(3320) : AC(544), Weight Probems: Appetite : CK(162) : AC(22)

Pharmacological Actions : Thermogenic : CK(57) : AC(9)

---

Oxidative Stress (AC 6) (CK 12)

6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment
A compound in ginger known as 6-Gingerol prevents cisplatin-induced acute renal failure in rats.

Dietary ginger has a protective effect on lindane-induced oxidative stress in rats.
Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.


Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2011

Authors: B O Iranloye, A P Arikawe, G Rotimi, A O Sogbade

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)

Ginger protects mice against radiation-induced lethality.


Article Published Date: Aug 01, 2004

Authors: Ganesh Jagetia, Manjeshwar Baliga, Ponemone Venkatesh

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Oxidative Stress: CK(3871): AC(1382), Radiation Induced Illness: CK(1046): AC(264)
Pharmacological Actions: Antioxidants: CK(7529): AC(2682), Radioprotective: CK(756): AC(262)

Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

These results are supportive of use of ginger essential oil as a potential radioprotective compound.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015

Authors: Kottarapat Jeena, Vijayasteltar B Liju, Viswanathan Ramanath, Ramadasan Kuttan

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Oxidative Stress: CK(3871): AC(1382)
Pharmacological Actions: Radioprotective: CK(756): AC(262)

Additional Keywords: Essential Oils: CK(181): AC(69)
Ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) elicits antinociceptive properties and potentiates morphine-induced analgesia in the rat radiant heat tail-flick test.

Article Published Date: Nov 30, 2010
Authors: Reza Sepahvand, Saeed Esmaeili-Mahani, Ardeshir Arzi, Bahram Rasoulian, Mehdi Abbasnejad
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Morphine Tolerance/Dependence: CK(75) : AC(31), Pain: CK(845) : AC(136)
Pharmacological Actions: Analgesics: CK(1327) : AC(217)
Additional Keywords: Drug Synergy: CK(351) : AC(156), Phytotherapy: CK(1216) : AC(221), Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger extract inhibited cell proliferation and subsequently induced the autotic death of pancreatic cancer Panc-1 cells.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Miho Akimoto, Mari Iizuka, Rie Kanematsu, Masato Yoshida, Keizo Takenaga
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: 6-Shogaol: CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Pancreatic Cancer: CK(890) : AC(260)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiproliferative: CK(2546) : AC(1685), Autophagy Up-regulation: CK(108) : AC(65)

Gingerol may help combat chemotherapy resistant
pancreatic cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 31, 2006

**Authors**: Yon Jung Park, Jing Wen, Seungmin Bang, Seung Woo Park, Si Young Song

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer : CK(890) : AC(260)

**Additional Keywords**: Chemotherapy Resistance : CK(2) : AC(2)

---

**Zerumbone was able to induce apoptosis of pancreatic carcinoma cell lines**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2012

**Authors**: Songyan Zhang, Qiaojing Liu, Yanju Liu, Hong Qiao, Yu Liu

**Study Type**: Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer : CK(890) : AC(260)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Caspase-3 Activation : CK(91) : AC(66), P21 Activation : CK(72) : AC(47), Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation : CK(293) : AC(202)

**Additional Keywords**: Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

---

**Parabens-Associated Toxicity (AC 4) (CK 6)**

A water extract of ginger amelioriates paraben induced cytotoxicity.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 01, 2006

**Authors**: Veena Asnani, Ramtej Jayram Verma

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Ginger extract ameliorates paraben induced biochemical changes in liver and kidney of mice.

**Pubmed Data**: Acta Pol Pharm. 2007 May-Jun;64(3):217-20. PMID: 17695143

**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2007

**Authors**: Ramtej J Verma, Veena Asnani

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Parabens-Associated Toxicity : CK(16) : AC(5)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger extract has an ameliorative effect on paraben-induced lipid peroxidation in the liver of mice.


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2009

**Authors**: Veena M Asnani, Ramtej J Verma

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Parabens-Associated Toxicity : CK(16) : AC(5)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger significantly reduces paraben induced lipid peroxidation in liver and kidney cells.

**Pubmed Data**: Acta Pol Pharm. 2007 Jan-Feb;64(1):35-7. PMID: 17665848

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2007

**Authors**: Veena Asnani, Ramtej Jayram Verma

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Parabens-Associated Toxicity : CK(16) : AC(5)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ginger and garlic treatment significantly lowered the number of the blastocystis hominis parasites.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2015

**Authors**: Ekhlas H Abdel-Hafeez, Azza K Ahmad, Noha H Andelgelil, Manal Z M Abdellatif, Amany M Kamal, Rabie M Mohamed

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Onion : CK(235) : AC(57), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Parasitic Intestinal Diseases : CK(17) : AC(7)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)

---

Dietary ginger has a protective effect on lindane-induced oxidative stress in rats.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 01, 2008

**Authors**: Rafat S Ahmed, Sanvidhan G Suke, Vandana Seth, Ayanabha Chakraborti, Ashok K Tripathi, Basu D Banerjee

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382), Pesticide Toxicity : CK(192) : AC(61)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

**Additional Keywords**: Chemical: Lindane : CK(22) : AC(7), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
**Pets: Heartworm (AC 2) (CK 3)**

Andrographis, Tinospora and especially Zingiber officinale (ginger) have anti-parasitic activity against canine dirofilariasis (heartworm).

- **Article Published Date**: Feb 01, 2010
- **Authors**: L T Merawin, A K Arifah, R A Sani, M N Somchit, A Zuraini, S Ganabadi, Z A Zakaria
- **Study Type**: In Vitro Study
- **Additional Links**
  - **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
  - **Diseases**: Dog Diseases : CK(3) : AC(2), Pets: Heartworm : CK(3) : AC(2)
  - **Pharmacological Actions**: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)
  - **Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Ginger (intravenous) exhibits antiparasitic activity against Dirofilaria immitis (heartworm).**

- **Pubmed Data**: J Helminthol. 1987 Sep;61(3):268-70. PMID: [3668217](#)
- **Article Published Date**: Sep 01, 1987
- **Authors**: A Datta, N C Sukul
- **Study Type**: Animal Study
- **Additional Links**
  - **Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
  - **Diseases**: Dog Diseases : CK(3) : AC(2), Pets: Heartworm : CK(3) : AC(2)
  - **Pharmacological Actions**: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)
  - **Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Pneumonia (AC 1) (CK 10)**

Ginger extract reduces delayed gastric emptying and nosocomial pneumonia in adult respiratory distress syndrome patients hospitalized in an intensive care unit.
**Premenopausal Disorders (AC 1) (CK 10)**

**Effect of treatment with ginger on the severity of premenstrual syndrome symptoms.**


*Article Published Date*: Dec 31, 2013

*Authors*: Samira Khayat, Masoomeh Kheirkhah, Zahra Behboodi Moghadam, Hamed Fanaei, Amir Kasaeian, Mani Javadimehr

*Study Type*: Human Study

*Additional Links*

*Substances*: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

*Diseases*: Premenopausal Disorders : CK(60) : AC(3)

---

**Prostate Cancer (AC 4) (CK 6)**

**Curcumin, Resveratrol and Gingerol decrease prostate inflammation**


*Article Published Date*: Jun 01, 2007

*Authors*: Larisa Nonn, David Duong, Donna M Peehl
**Ginger protects against prostate cancer.**

*Pubmed Data*: Mol Nutr Food Res. 2007 Dec;51(12):1492-502. PMID: [18030663](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18030663/)

*Article Published Date*: Dec 01, 2007

*Authors*: Yogeshwer Shukla, Sahdeo Prasad, Chitra Tripathi, Madhulika Singh, Jasmine George, Neetu Kalra

*Study Type*: Animal Study

**Turmeric and ginger work synergistically to suppress prostate cancer cell lines.**


*Article Published Date*: Oct 11, 2012

*Authors*: Kesava Rao V Kurapati, Thangavel Samikkannu, Dakshayani B Kadiyala, Saiyed M Zainulabedin, Nimisha Gandhi, Sadhana S Sathaye, Manohar A Indap, Nawal Boukli, Jose W Rodriguez, Madhavan P N Nair

*Study Type*: In Vitro Study

**Whole ginger extract reduces prostate tumor size by 56% in mice.**


*Article Published Date*: Aug 18, 2011

*Authors*: Prasanthi Karna, Sharmeen Chagani, Sushma R Gundala, Padmashree C G Rida, Ghazia Asif, Vibhuti Sharma, Meenakshi V Gupta, Ritu Aneja

*Study Type*: Transgenic Animal Study

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study
**Diseases**: Prostate Cancer : CK(1499) : AC(438)
**Substances**: Curcumin : CK(4803) : AC(2175), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Resveratrol : CK(1283) : AC(746)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

**Ginger protects against prostate cancer.**

*Pubmed Data*: Mol Nutr Food Res. 2007 Dec;51(12):1492-502. PMID: [18030663](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18030663/)

*Article Published Date*: Dec 01, 2007

*Authors*: Yogeshwer Shukla, Sahdeo Prasad, Chitra Tripathi, Madhulika Singh, Jasmine George, Neetu Kalra

*Study Type*: Animal Study

**Turmeric and ginger work synergistically to suppress prostate cancer cell lines.**


*Article Published Date*: Oct 11, 2012

*Authors*: Kesava Rao V Kurapati, Thangavel Samikkannu, Dakshayani B Kadiyala, Saiyed M Zainulabedin, Nimisha Gandhi, Sadhana S Sathaye, Manohar A Indap, Nawal Boukli, Jose W Rodriguez, Madhavan P N Nair

*Study Type*: In Vitro Study

**Whole ginger extract reduces prostate tumor size by 56% in mice.**


*Article Published Date*: Aug 18, 2011

*Authors*: Prasanthi Karna, Sharmeen Chagani, Sushma R Gundala, Padmashree C G Rida, Ghazia Asif, Vibhuti Sharma, Meenakshi V Gupta, Ritu Aneja

*Study Type*: Transgenic Animal Study

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study
**Diseases**: Prostate Cancer : CK(1499) : AC(438)
**Substances**: Curcumin : CK(4803) : AC(2175), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Resveratrol : CK(1283) : AC(746)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

**Ginger protects against prostate cancer.**

*Pubmed Data*: Mol Nutr Food Res. 2007 Dec;51(12):1492-502. PMID: [18030663](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/18030663/)

*Article Published Date*: Dec 01, 2007

*Authors*: Yogeshwer Shukla, Sahdeo Prasad, Chitra Tripathi, Madhulika Singh, Jasmine George, Neetu Kalra

*Study Type*: Animal Study

**Turmeric and ginger work synergistically to suppress prostate cancer cell lines.**


*Article Published Date*: Oct 11, 2012

*Authors*: Kesava Rao V Kurapati, Thangavel Samikkannu, Dakshayani B Kadiyala, Saiyed M Zainulabedin, Nimisha Gandhi, Sadhana S Sathaye, Manohar A Indap, Nawal Boukli, Jose W Rodriguez, Madhavan P N Nair

*Study Type*: In Vitro Study

**Whole ginger extract reduces prostate tumor size by 56% in mice.**


*Article Published Date*: Aug 18, 2011

*Authors*: Prasanthi Karna, Sharmeen Chagani, Sushma R Gundala, Padmashree C G Rida, Ghazia Asif, Vibhuti Sharma, Meenakshi V Gupta, Ritu Aneja

*Study Type*: Transgenic Animal Study

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study
**Diseases**: Prostate Cancer : CK(1499) : AC(438)
**Substances**: Curcumin : CK(4803) : AC(2175), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Resveratrol : CK(1283) : AC(746)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)
Pharmacological Actions: Apoptotic: CK(2958) : AC(2075), Cell cycle arrest: CK(810) : AC(612)

Pyelonephritis (AC 1) (CK 2)

Both in vivo and in vitro results confirm the efficacy of black pepper, ginger and thyme extracts extracts as natural antimicrobials and suggests the possibility of using them in treatment procedures.

Article Published Date: Sep 30, 2014
Authors: M A Nassan, E H Mohamed
Study Type: Animal Study, In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Black Pepper: CK(229) : AC(96), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Thyme: CK(81) : AC(40)
Diseases: Pyelonephritis: CK(17) : AC(4)
Pharmacological Actions: Antimicrobial: CK(293) : AC(128)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Quality of Life: Poor (AC 1) (CK 10)

A statistically significant change from baseline for health related quality of life was detected after ginger essential oil inhalation.

Article Published Date: May 31, 2015
Authors: Pei Lin Lua, Noor Salihah, Nik Mazlan
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Radiation Induced Illness (AC 2) (CK 4)

Ginger exhibits behavioral radioprotection against radiation-induced taste aversion.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2006

**Authors**: Anupum Haksar, Ashok Sharma, Raman Chawla, Raj Kumar, Rajesh Arora, Surender Singh, J Prasad, M Gupta, R P Tripathi, M P Arora, F Islam, R K Sharma

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Radiation Induced Illness : CK(1046) : AC(264)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Ginger protects mice against radiation-induced lethality.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 01, 2004

**Authors**: Ganesh Jagetia, Manjeshwar Baliga, Ponemone Venkatesh

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382), Radiation Induced Illness : CK(1046) : AC(264)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
**Respiratory Distress Syndrome (AC 1) (CK 10)**

**Ginger extract reduces delayed gastric emptying and nosocomial pneumonia in adult respiratory distress syndrome patients hospitalized in an intensive care unit.**


**Article Published Date**: Feb 09, 2010

**Authors**: Zahra Vahdat Shariatpanahi, Fourogh Azam Taleban, Majid Mokhtari, Shaahin Shahbazi

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Gastroparesis : CK(107) : AC(13), Pneumonia : CK(409) : AC(55), Respiratory Distress Syndrome : CK(11) : AC(2)

---

**Respiratory Syncytial Virus Infections (AC 1) (CK 5)**

**Fresh ginger (Zingiber officinale) has anti-viral activity against human respiratory syncytial virus in human respiratory tract cell lines.**

**Pubmed Data**: J Ethnopharmacol. 2012 Nov 1. Epub 2012 Nov 1. PMID: 23123794

**Article Published Date**: Oct 31, 2012

**Authors**: Jung San Chang, Kuo Chih Wang, Chia Feng Yeh, Den En Shieh, Lien Chai Chiang

**Study Type**: Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Respiratory Syncytial Virus Infections : CK(76) : AC(24)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiviral Agents : CK(938) : AC(433)

**Additional Keywords**: Fresh Versus Dried Potencies : CK(5) : AC(1)
**Rhabdomyosarcoma (AC 1) (CK 1)**

*Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.*


**Article Published Date**: May 03, 2015

**Authors**: Cheppail Ramachandran, Karl-W Quirin, Enrique A Escalon, Ivonne V Lollett, Steven J Melnick

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Rhabdomyosarcoma : CK(3) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors : CK(464) : AC(272), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation : CK(293) : AC(202)

**Additional Keywords**: Gene Expression Regulation : CK(431) : AC(214), Natural Substance/Drug Synergy : CK(352) : AC(142), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

---

**Rheumatoid Arthritis (AC 1) (CK 10)**

*Comparable efficacy of standardized Ayurveda formulation and hydroxychloroquine sulfate (HCQS) in the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis (RA).*


**Article Published Date**: Jan 31, 2012

**Authors**: Arvind Chopra, Manjit Saluja, Girish Tillu, Anuradha Venugopalan, Gumdal Narsimulu, Rohini Handa, Lata Bichile, Ashwinikumar Raut, Sanjeev Sarmukaddam, Bhushan Patwardhan

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ayurvedic Formulations : CK(135) : AC(22), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Rhinovirus Infection (AC 1) (CK 1)

Ginger contains compounds which inhibit rhinoviral activity.

Pubmed Data: Brain Res. 2004 Sep 10;1020(1-2):1-11. PMID: 8064299
Article Published Date: Sep 10, 2004
Authors: C V Denyer, P Jackson, D M Loakes, M R Ellis, D A Young
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Rhinovirus Infection: CK(39): AC(20)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiviral Agents: CK(938): AC(433)

Salmonella Infections (AC 1) (CK 1)

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Additional Keywords: Essential Oils: CK(181): AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy: CK(540): AC(249)

---

**Schistosomiasis (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Ginger has antischistosomal activity effect against Schistosoma mansoni harbored in mice.

Article Published Date: Mar 01, 2009
Authors: Osama M S Mostafa, Refaat A Eid, Mohamed A Adly
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Schistosomiasis: CK(10): AC(6)

---

**Skin Cancer: Squamous Cell (AC 1) (CK 1)**

A compound from ginger, 6]-gingerol, may be an effective agent in the treatment of skin cancer.

Article Published Date: Sep 14, 2009
Authors: Nidhi Nigam, Kulpreet Bhui, Sahdeo Prasad, Jasmine George, Yogeshwer Shukla
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Staphylococcus aureus infection (AC 2) (CK 2)

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014

Authors: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links


Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)

Additional Keywords: Essential Oils : CK(181) : AC(69), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540) : AC(249)

Ginger and bitter kola exhibit antibacterial effects on respiratory tract pathogens.


Article Published Date: Nov 01, 2002

Authors: J F T K Akoachere, R N Ndip, E B Chenwi, L M Ndip, T E Njock, D N Anong

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Garcinia kola : CK(13) : AC(3), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Haemophilus influenzae : CK(44) : AC(8), Staphylococcus aureus infection : CK(152)
**Steatorrhea (AC 1) (CK 2)**

Dietary ginger and other spice compounds enhance fat digestion and absorption in high-fat fed situation through enhanced secretion of bile salts and a stimulation of the activity pancreatic lipase.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 13, 2011

**Authors**: Usha Ns Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60)

**Diseases**: Fat Malabsorption : CK(2) : AC(1), Indigestion: Fats : CK(2) : AC(1), Steatorrhea : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Streptococcus pyogenes (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Ginger and bitter kola exhibit antibacterial effects on respiratory tract pathogens.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2002

**Authors**: J F T K Akoachere, R N Ndip, E B Chenwi, L M Ndip, T E Njock, D N Anong

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garcinia kola : CK(13) : AC(3), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Haemophilus influenzae : CK(44) : AC(8), Staphylococcus aureus infection : CK(152) :
Stroke: PostStroke Urinary Disorders (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger-salt moxibustion is therapeutic for poststroke urinary disorders.

Pubmed Data: Zhongguo Zhen Jiu. 2006 Sep;26(9):621-4. PMID: 17036477
Authors: Hui-lin Liu, Lin-peng Wang
Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(18)
Diseases: Neurogenic Bladder : CK(91) : AC(10), Stroke: PostStroke Urinary Disorders : CK(10) : AC(1)
Therapeutic Actions: Moxibustion : CK(274) : AC(28)

Thrombosis (AC 1) (CK 1)

Aqueous extracts of onion, garlic and ginger inhibit platelet aggregation and may be useful as natural antithrombotic agents.

Authors: K C Srivastava
Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links
Toxoplasma gondii Infection (AC 1) (CK 1)

A review of medicinal plants that exhibit anti-Toxoplasma effects.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 31, 2016

**Authors**: Ibrahim Al Nasr, Faiyaz Ahmed, Fawaz Pullishery, Saeed El-Ashram, Vardharajula Venkata Ramaiah

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**


**Diseases**: Toxoplasma gondii Infection : CK(258) : AC(44)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)

---

Trigeminal Neuralgia (AC 1) (CK 2)

The traditional Japanese herbal formula Saiko-Keishi-To controls pain in trigeminal neuralgia in rats.


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2001

**Authors**: M Sunagawa, M Okada, S Y Guo, T Hisamitsu

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Bupleurum : CK(6) : AC(3), Chinese Skullcap : CK(127) : AC(66), Cinnamon : CK(245) :
Triglycerides: Elevated (AC 1) (CK 10)

Daily administration of 1,000 mg ginger reduces serum triglyceride concentration, which is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease in peritoneal dialysis patients.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 15, 2015

**Authors**: Hadi Tabibi, Hossein Imani, Shahnaz Atabak, Iraj Najafi, Mehdi Hedayati, Leila Rahmani

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention : CK(3250) : AC(433), Hemodialysis : CK(463) : AC(49), Triglycerides: Elevated : CK(718) : AC(117)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Risk Reduction : CK(6417) : AC(686)

---

Tuberculosis (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger supplementation with antitubercular treatment significantly lowered TNF alpha, ferritin and MDA concentrations.

**Pubmed Data**: J Complement Integr Med. 2016 Jun 1 ;13(2):201-6. PMID: 27089418

**Article Published Date**: May 31, 2016

**Authors**: Rashmi Anant Kulkarni, Ajit Ramesh Deshpande

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**
**Tumors (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Zingiber zerumbet (a member of the ginger family) contains compounds that inhibit histone deacetylase and exhibited growth inhibitory activity on various human tumor cell lines.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 01, 2008

**Authors**: Ill-Min Chung, Min-Young Kim, Won-Hwan Park, Hyung-In Moon

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Tumors : CK(203) : AC(119)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Histone deacetylase inhibitor : CK(48) : AC(37)

---

**Upper Respiratory Infections (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Ginger and bitter kola exhibit antibacterial effects on respiratory tract pathogens.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2002
Uremia (AC 1) (CK 2)

**Ginger extract markedly decreases Blood Urea Nitrogen (BUN) in a mouse model of uremia.**


*Article Published Date* : Sep 01, 2007

*Authors* : Modaresi Mehrdad, Manouchehr Messripour, Mozhgan Ghobadipour

*Study Type* : Animal Study

*Additional Links*

*Substances* : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

*Diseases* : Uremia : CK(93) : AC(21)

---

Uterine Bleeding (AC 1) (CK 10)

**Ginger is an effective supplement for heavy menstrual bleeding.**


*Article Published Date* : Oct 07, 2014

*Authors* : Farzaneh Kashefi, Marjan Khajehei, Mohammad Alavinia, Ebrahim Golmakani, Javad Asili

*Study Type* : Human Study

*Additional Links*

*Substances* : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Vertigo (AC 1) (CK 10)

**Ginger root reduces vertigo in human subjects.**


**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 1986

**Authors** : A Grøntved, E Hentzer

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Vertigo : CK(61) : AC(6)

---

Weight Problems: Appetite (AC 1) (CK 10)

**Ginger consumption enhances the thermic effect of food and promotes feelings of satiety without affecting metabolic and hormonal parameters in overweight men.**


**Article Published Date** : Sep 30, 2012

**Authors** : Muhammad S Mansour, Yu-Ming Ni, Amy L Roberts, Michael Kelleman, Arindam Roychoudhury, Marie-Pierre St-Onge

**Study Type** : Human Study

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : Overweight : CK(3320) : AC(544), Weight Problems: Appetite : CK(162) : AC(22)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Thermogenic : CK(57) : AC(9)
Ginger is an aldose reductase inhibitor which may have contribute to the protection against diabetic complications.

**Pubmed Data**: J Agric Food Chem. 2006 Sep 6;54(18):6640-4. PMID: 16939321

**Article Published Date**: Sep 06, 2006

**Authors**: Atsushi Kato, Yasuko Higuchi, Hirozo Goto, Haruhisa Kizu, Tadashi Okamoto, Naoki Asano, Jackie Hollinshead, Robert J Nash, Isao Adachi

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Pharmacological Actions**: Aldose reductase inhibitor

Ginger supplementation is an effective treatment for type 2 diabetes.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 03, 2014

**Authors**: Tahereh Arablou, Naheed Aryaeian, Majid Valizadeh, Faranak Sharifi, Aghafatemeh Hosseini, Mahmoud Djalali

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Pharmacological Actions**: Aldose reductase inhibitor
Collectively these RCTs provide suggestive evidence for the effectiveness of 750-2000 mg ginger powder during the first 3-4 days of menstrual cycle for primary dysmenorrhea.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 13, 2015

**Authors**: James W Daily, Xin Zhang, Da Sol Kim, Sunmin Park

**Study Type**: Meta Analysis, Review

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Dysmenorrhea : CK(445) : AC(45)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217)

**Additional Keywords**: Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

Ginger (Zingiber officinale Roscoe) elicits antinociceptive properties and potentiates morphine-induced analgesia in the rat radiant heat tail-flick test.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 30, 2010

**Authors**: Reza Sepahvand, Saeed Esmaeili-Mahani, Ardeshir Arzi, Bahram Rasoulian, Mehdi Abbasnejad

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Morphine Tolerance/Dependence : CK(75) : AC(31), Pain : CK(845) : AC(136)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217)

**Additional Keywords**: Drug Synergy : CK(351) : AC(156), Phytotherapy : CK(1216) : AC(221), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger and cinnamon intake have positive effects on inflammation and muscle soreness endued by exercise in Iranian female athletes.

The traditional Japanese herbal formula Saiko-Keishi-To controls pain in trigeminal neuralgia in rats.

Pubmed Data: Masui. 2001 May;50(5):486-90. PMID: 11424461

Treatment of primary dysmenorrhea in students with ginger for 5 days had a statistically significant effect on relieving intensity and duration of pain.


Two grams of ginger may have anti-inflammation and analgesic effect on delayed onset muscle soreness.

Zingiberaceae extracts are clinically effective hypoalgesic agents and the available data show a better safety profile than non steroidal anti inflammatory drugs.

Article Published Date : Dec 31, 2014
Authors : Shaheen E Lakhan, Christopher T Ford, Deborah Tepper
Study Type : Meta Analysis, Review
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)
Diseases : Chronic Pain : CK(206) : AC(33)
Pharmacological Actions : Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217)
Additional Keywords : Natural Substances Versus Drugs : CK(1698) : AC(302), Superiority of Natural Substances versus Drugs : CK(1316) : AC(251)
Problem Substances : Non-Steroidal Anti-Inflammatory Drugs (NSAIDs) : CK(1905) : AC(215)

Ginger and constituent 6-gingerol could be used the prevention or alleviation of allergic rhinitis symptoms.

Pubmed Data : J Nutr Biochem. 2015 Sep 1. Epub 2015 Sep 1. PMID: 26403321
Article Published Date : Aug 31, 2015
Authors : Yoshiyuki Kawamoto, Yuki Ueno, Emiko Nakahashi, Momoko Obayashi, Kento Sugihara, Shanlou Qiao, Machiko Iida, Mayuko Y Kumasaka, Ichiro Yajima, Yuji Goto, Nobutaka Ohgami, Masashi Kato, Kozue Takeda
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases : Allergic Rhinitis : CK(392) : AC(52), Allergic Rhinitis: Prevention : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

### Anti-Angiogenic (AC 1) (CK 2)

**Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular changes in STZ-induced diabetic rats.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Shirish Dongare, Suresh K Gupta, Rajani Mathur, Rohit Saxena, Sandeep Mathur, Renu Agarwal, Tapas C Nag, Sushma Srivastava, Pankaj Kumar

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53): AC(31)

**Diseases**: Diabetic Complications: CK(1563): AC(333)


**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

---

### Anti-Bacterial Agents (AC 4) (CK 5)

**Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

Ginger and bitter kola exhibit antibacterial effects on respiratory tract pathogens.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2002

**Authors**: J F T K Akoachere, R N Ndip, E B Chenwi, L M Ndip, T E Njock, D N Anong

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garcinia kola : CK(13) : AC(3), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Haemophilus influenzae : CK(44) : AC(8), Staphylococcus aureus infection : CK(152) : AC(108), Streptococcus pyogenes : CK(29) : AC(18), Upper Respiratory Infections : CK(950) : AC(114)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Ginger has a gastroprotective effect through its acid blocking and anti-Helicobacter pylori activity.

**Pubmed Data**: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2009 Jul 1. PMID: [19570992](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/19570992/)

**Article Published Date**: Jul 01, 2009

**Authors**: Siddaraju M Nanjundaiaiah, Harish Nayaka Mysore Annaiah, Shylaja M Dharmesh

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Acid Reflux : CK(298) : AC(43), Gastroesophageal Reflux : CK(299) : AC(44), Helicobacter Pylori Infection : CK(506) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Proton Pump Inhibitor : CK(36) : AC(13)

**Additional Keywords**: Natural Substances Versus Drugs : CK(1698) : AC(302), Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives : CK(6) : AC(3)

---

These spices could be as potential antimicrobial agents for inclusion in the anti-enterococcal treatment regimen.

Bioactive compounds isolated from apple, tea, and ginger protect against dicarbonyl induced stress in cultured human retinal epithelial cells.

These findings showed the potential effects of 6S and 6G on the prevention of protein glycation.
"Ginger extract (Zingiber officinale) has anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory effects on ethionine-induced hepatoma rats."


**Article Published Date**: Dec 01, 2008

**Authors**: Shafina Hanim Mohd Habib, Suzana Makpol, Noor Aini Abdul Hamid, Srijit Das, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Liver Cancer: Prevention : CK(184) : AC(38)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antineoplastic Agents : CK(1158) : AC(639), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

6-Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits inflammation.


**Article Published Date**: Apr 24, 2009

**Authors**: Tzung-Yan Lee, Ko-Chen Lee, Shih-Yuan Chen, Hen-Hong Chang

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)
6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

Article Published Date: Mar 25, 2015
Authors: Gao-Feng Zeng, Shao-Hui Zong, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Song-Wen Fu, Ke-Ke Li, Ye Fang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Alzheimer's Disease: CK(1292) : AC(382), Oxidative Stress: CK(3871) : AC(1382)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants: CK(7529) : AC(2682), Neuroprotective Agents: CK(2360) : AC(1099), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor: CK(223) : AC(108)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Bhakta Prasad Gaire, Oh Wook Kwon, Sung Hyuk Park, Kwang-Hoon Chun, Sun Yeou Kim, Dong Yun Shin, Ji Woong Choi
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Brain Inflammation: CK(274) : AC(145), Central Nervous System Diseases: CK(6) : AC(6), Cerebral Ischemia: CK(229) : AC(77)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Neuroprotective Agents: CK(2360) : AC(1099), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor: CK(1823) : AC(669)
Additional Keywords: Paradols: CK(1) : AC(1)

A combination of ginger and peony root may prevent memory impairment in AD by inhibiting Aβ accumulation and inflammation in the brain.

Article Published Date: Nov 29, 2015
Authors: Soonmin Lim, Jin Gyu Choi, Minho Moon, Hyo Geun Kim, Wonil Lee, Hyoung-Rok Bak, Hachang Sung, Chi Hye Park, Sun Yeou Kim, Myung Sook Oh
Study Type: Transgenic Animal Study
A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.

Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2013
Authors: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid
Study Type: Review

An extract of Z. cassumunar and its constituent should be benefit to ameliorate inflammation and hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.

Article Published Date: Feb 28, 2015
Authors: Orapan Poachanukoon, Ladda Meesuk, Napaporn Pattanacharoenchai, Paopanga Monthanapisut, Thaweephol Dechatiwongse Na Ayudhya, Sittichai Koontongkaew
Study Type: In Vitro Study
inflammation and muscle soreness endued by exercise in Iranian female athletes.

**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013
**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiavand, Gholamreza Askari, Awat Feizi, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Azam Barani, Maryam Taghiyar, Afshin Shiranian, Maryam Hajishafiee
**Study Type**: Human Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
**Diseases**: Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Muscle Soreness: Exercise-Induced : CK(164) : AC(18)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217), Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630)

Ginger and turmeric rhizomes decreased the anti-inflammatory cytokines in hypertensive rats.

**Article Published Date**: Mar 21, 2016
**Authors**: Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Gustavo Roberto Thomé, Vera Maria Morsch, Nathieli B Bottari, Jucimara Baldissarelli, Lizielle Souza de Oliveira, Jeferson Ferraz Goularte, Adriane Belló-Klein, Thiago Duarte, Marta Duarte, Aline Augusti Boligon, Margareth Linde Athayde, Akintunde Afolabi Akindahunsi, Ganiyu Oboh, Maria Rosa Chitolina Schetinger
**Study Type**: Animal Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)
**Diseases**: Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Interleukin-10 downregulation : CK(128) : AC(45), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

Ginger powder supplementation can reduce inflammatory markers in patients with knee osteoarthritis.

**Article Published Date**: Jun 30, 2016
**Authors**: Zahra Naderi, Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Ali Dehghan, Azadeh Nadjarzadeh, Hassan Fallah Huseini
**Study Type**: Human Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
**Diseases**: C-Reactive Protein : CK(1852) : AC(174), Osteoarthritis: Knee : CK(517) : AC(53)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor :
Ginger supplementation with antitubercular treatment significantly lowered TNF alpha, ferritin and MDA concentrations.

Pubmed Data: J Complement Integr Med. 2016 Jun 1;13(2):201-6. PMID: 27089418
Article Published Date: May 31, 2016
Authors: Rashmi Anant Kulkarni, Ajit Ramesh Deshpande
Study Type: Human Study

The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for inducing the death of colon cancer cells.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Analhuda Abdullah Tahir, Nur Fathiah Abdul Sani, Noor Azian Murad, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof
Study Type: In Vitro Study

The use of ginger and especially gingerols as medicinal food derivative appears to be safe in treating or preventing chronic diseases.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015
This review indicates that ginger possesses multiple properties that could be beneficial in reducing chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.


**Article Published Date**: Apr 06, 2015

**Authors**: Wolfgang Marx, Karin Ried, Alexandra L McCarthy, Luis Vitetta, Avni Sali, Daniel McKavanagh, Elisabeth Isenring

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea : CK(153) : AC(17)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Chemotherapeutic : CK(397) : AC(152), Gastrointestinal Agents : CK(268) : AC(41)

---

Two grams of ginger may have anti-inflammation and analgesic effect on delayed onset muscle soreness.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Khadijeh Hoseinzadeh, Farhad Daryanoosh, Parvin Javad Baghdasar, Hamid Alizadeh

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Analgesics : CK(1327) : AC(217), Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Z. officinale paste could be used as natural spice and a potent antitumour agent.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 18, 2016

**Authors**: Sundararaj Rubila, Thottiam Vasudevan Ranganathan, Kunnathur Murugesan Sakthivel
Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular changes in STZ-induced diabetic rats.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Shirish Dongare, Suresh K Gupta, Rajani Mathur, Rohit Saxena, Sandeep Mathur, Renu Agarwal, Tapas C Nag, Sushma Srivastava, Pankaj Kumar

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)


**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Anti-Platelet (AC 1) (CK 1)

Aqueous extracts of onion, garlic and ginger inhibit platelet aggregation and may be useful as natural antithrombotic agents.

**Pubmed Data**: Biomed Biochim Acta. 1984;43(8-9):S335-46. PMID: [6440548](#)

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 1984

**Authors**: K C Srivastava

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Onion : CK(235) : AC(57)

**Diseases**: Thrombosis : CK(316) : AC(81)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Platelet : CK(125) : AC(38), Anti-thrombotic : CK(56) : AC(24)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Anti-metastatic (AC 5) (CK 5)

A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.

Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2013
Authors: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid
Study Type: Review
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Therapeutic Actions: Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)

Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits metastasis of human breast cancer cells.

Article Published Date: May 01, 2008
Authors: Hyun Sook Lee, Eun Young Seo, Nam E Kang, Woo Kyung Kim
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Cancer Metastasis : CK(442) : AC(206)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2) inhibitor : CK(287) : AC(147)

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and
patients have been described.

In vivo and in vitro studies have established that phenolic components of ginger induce apoptosis and autophagy and inhibit metastasis.

This reviews the potential prevention and treatment activities of dietary natural products and their major bioactive constituents on liver cancer.
**Anti-thrombotic (AC 1) (CK 1)**

Aqueous extracts of onion, garlic and ginger inhibit platelet aggregation and may be useful as natural antithrombotic agents.

**Pubmed Data**: Biomed Biochim Acta. 1984;43(8-9):S335-46. PMID: 6440548

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 1984

**Authors**: K C Srivastava

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Garlic : CK(722) : AC(226), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Onion : CK(235) : AC(57)

**Diseases**: Thrombosis : CK(316) : AC(81)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Platelet : CK(125) : AC(38), Anti-thrombotic : CK(56) : AC(24)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Anticarcinogenic Agents (AC 4) (CK 5)**

Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which inhibits colon and lung carcinogenesis in mice.

**Pubmed Data**: Int J Cancer. 2009 Jan 15;124(2):264-71. PMID: 19003968

**Article Published Date**: Jan 15, 2009

**Authors**: Mihye Kim, Shingo Miyamoto, Yumiko Yasui, Takeru Oyama, Akira Murakami, Takuji Tanaka

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694)
Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which may have chemopreventive activity through activating phase II drug metabolizing enzymes.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 13, 2004

**Authors**: Yoshimasa Nakamura, Chiho Yoshida, Akira Murakami, Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Koji Uchida

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Phase II Detoxification Enzyme Inducer : CK(78) : AC(40)

---

Ginger has therapeutic properties relevant to cancer treatment.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 01, 2011

**Authors**: M M Pereira, R Haniadka, P P Chacko, P L Palatty, M S Baliga

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Cancers: Drug Resistant : CK(352) : AC(223)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), Chemosensitizer : CK(394) : AC(286), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)

---

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Sahdeo Prasad, Amit K Tyagi

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Gastrointestinal Cancer : CK(47) : AC(14)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099)
Anticholesteremic Agents (AC 1) (CK 10)

The herbal remedies examined had significantly beneficial effects on cholesterol in T2D patients.


Article Published Date: Aug 31, 2014

Authors: Paria Azimi, Reza Ghiasvand, Awat Feizi, Mitra Hariri, Behnoud Abbasi

Study Type: Human Study

Additional Links


Diseases: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: CK(3572): AC(624), High Cholesterol: CK(1774): AC(271)


Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Antiemetics (AC 2) (CK 20)

Ginger root powder is effective in reducing severity of acute and delayed chemotherapy-induced nausea and vomiting as additional therapy to ondansetron and dexamethasone in patients receiving chemotherapy.


Article Published Date: Sep 14, 2010

Authors: Anu Kochanujan Pillai, Kamlesh K Sharma, Yogendra K Gupta, Sameer Bakhshi
Protein and ginger may have therapeutic value in the treatment of chemotherapy-induced delayed nausea.

**Pubmed Data**: J Altern Complement Med. 2008 Jun;14(5):545-51. PMID: [18537470](#)

**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2008

**Authors**: Max E Levine, Marcum G Gillis, Sara Yanchis Koch, Anne C Voss, Robert M Stern, Kenneth L Koch

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger (696) : AC(184), Protein Supplement (73) : AC(7)

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea (153) : AC(17), Nausea (50) : AC(5)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiemetics (40) : AC(4)

---

Antigiardial agents (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger and cinnamon extracts had potential therapeutic effects on *G. lamblia* infection in albino rats as a promising alternative therapy to the commonly used antigiardial drugs.

**Pubmed Data**: Iran J Parasitol. 2014 Oct-Dec;9(4):530-40. PMID: [25759734](#)

**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2014

**Authors**: Abeer Mahmoud, Rasha Attia, Safaa Said, Zedan Ibraheim

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Cinnamon (245) : AC(89), Ginger (696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Giardiasis (29) : AC(8)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antigiardial agents (4) : AC(2), Antioxidants (7529) : AC(2682), Antiprotozoal Agents (47) : AC(19)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts (7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome (24) : AC(4)
Ginger lowers blood pressure through blockade of voltage-dependent calcium channels.

**Pubmed Data**: J Cardiovasc Pharmacol. 2005 Jan;45(1):74-80. PMID: 15613983

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2005

**Authors**: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antihypertensive Agents : CK(1178) : AC(164), Calcium Channel Blockers : CK(87) : AC(23)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Supplementation with turmeric or ginger modulated the hydrolysis of ATP, ADP and AMP.


**Article Published Date**: May 05, 2016

**Authors**: Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Gustavo Roberto Thomé, Vera Maria Morsch, Nathieli B Bottari, Jucimara Baldissarelli, Lizielle Souza de Oliveira, Jeferson Ferraz Goularte, Adriane Belló-Klein, Ganiyu Oboh, Maria Rosa Chitolina Schetinger

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antihypertensive Agents : CK(1178) : AC(164)
Both in vivo and in vitro results confirm the efficacy of black pepper, ginger and thyme extracts as natural antimicrobials and suggests the possibility of using them in treatment procedures.

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.

This study confirmed the potential of selected extracts of spices as effective natural food preservative in juices.
Antineoplastic Agents (AC 4) (CK 15)

"Ginger extract (Zingiber officinale) has anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory effects on ethionine-induced hepatoma rats."


Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2008

Authors: Shafina Hanim Mohd Habib, Suzana Makpol, Noor Aini Abdul Hamid, Srijit Das, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

Study Type: Animal Study

A compound in ginger known as 6-Gingerol prevents cisplatin-induced acute renal failure in rats.


Article Published Date: Apr 06, 2005

Authors: Anurag Kuhad, Naveen Tirkey, Sangeeta Pilkhwal, Kanwaljit Chopra

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links
Diseases: Foodborne Pathogens: Prevention/Food Preservation : CK(19) : AC(18)
Pharmacological Actions: Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Food Preservatives : CK(1) : AC(1)
Additional Keywords: Fruit Juice : CK(85) : AC(11), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ginger (Zingiber officinale) reduces acute chemotherapy-induced nausea.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 30, 2012

**Authors**: Julie L Ryan, Charles E Heckler, Joseph A Roscoe, Shaker R Dakhil, Jeffrey Kirshner, Patrick J Flynn, Jane T Hickok, Gary R Morrow

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antineoplastic Agents

**Additional Keywords**: Phytotherapy

---

Metabolites of [6]-shogaoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2012

**Authors**: Yingdong Zhu, Renaud F Warin, Dominique N Soroka, Huadong Chen, Shengmin Sang

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol, Ginger, Gingerol

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer, Lung Cancer

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antineoplastic Agents, Antiproliferative, Apoptotic, Chemopreventive

**Additional Keywords**: Metabolites

---

Antioxidants (AC 19) (CK 38)

6-Gingerol-rich fraction from Zingiber officinale ameliorates carbendazim-induced endocrine disruption.
**6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment of alzheimer's disease.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 25, 2015

**Authors**: Gao-Feng Zeng, Shao-Hui Zong, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Song-Wen Fu, Ke-Ke Li, Ye Fang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Alzheimer's Disease : CK(1292) : AC(382), Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor : CK(223) : AC(108)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress : CK(9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)

Bioactive compounds isolated from apple, tea, and ginger protect against dicarbonyl induced stress in cultured human retinal epithelial cells.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 14, 2016

**Authors**: Chethan Sampath, Yingdong Zhu, Shengmin Sang, Mohamed Ahmedna

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Apple Polyphenols : CK(31) : AC(17), EGCG (Epigallocatechin gallate) : CK(1956) : AC(314), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Advanced Glycation End products (AGE) : CK(231) : AC(73), Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Glycation Agents : CK(46) : AC(19), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Nrf2 activation : CK(177) : AC(86)

Combined ginger and cinnamon have significant beneficial effects on the sperm viability, motility, and serum total testosterone, LH, FSH and serum anti-oxidants level


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2013

**Authors**: Arash Khaki, Amir Afshin Khaki, Laleh Hajhosseini, Farhad Sadeghpour Golzar, Nava Ainehchi

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Spermatogenic : CK(12) : AC(2)

Coriander and cumin seed oil combination might be used as a potential source of safe and effective natural antimicrobial and antioxidant agent.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Anwesa Bag, Rabi Ranjan Chattopadhyay

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**
Dietary ginger has a protective effect on lindane-induced oxidative stress in rats.


Dietary ginger has a hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.


Ginger and cinnamon extracts had potential therapeutic effects on G. lamblia infection in albino rats as a promising alternative therapy to the commonly used
**antigiardial drugs.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2014

**Authors**: Abeer Mahmoud, Rasha Attia, Safaa Said, Zedan Ibraheim

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Giardiasis : CK(29) : AC(8)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antigiardial agents : CK(4) : AC(2), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Antiprotozoal Agents : CK(47) : AC(19)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(24) : AC(4)

---

**Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which may have chemopreventive activity through activating phase II drug metabolizing enzymes.**


**Article Published Date**: Aug 13, 2004

**Authors**: Yoshimasa Nakamura, Chiho Yoshida, Akira Murakami, Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Koji Uchida

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Phase II Detoxification Enzyme Inducer : CK(78) : AC(40)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Ginger exhibits behavioral radioprotection against radiation-induced taste aversion.**


**Article Published Date**: Jun 01, 2006

**Authors**: Anupum Haksar, Ashok Sharma, Raman Chawla, Raj Kumar, Rajesh Arora, Surender Singh, J Prasad, M Gupta, R P Tripathi, M P Arora, F Islam, R K Sharma

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Radiation Induced Illness : CK(1046) : AC(264)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Ginger extract has an ameliorative effect on paraben-induced lipid peroxidation in the liver of mice.

Article Published Date : May 01, 2009
Authors : Veena M Asnani, Ramtej J Verma
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Parabens-Associated Toxicity : CK(16) : AC(5)
Pharmacological Actions : Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)
Additional Keywords : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger extracts, including the water extract possess the antioxidant activities to inhibit human LDL oxidation in vitro.

Article Published Date : Mar 31, 2014
Authors : K D Prasanna P Gunathilake, H P Vasantha Rupasinghe
Study Type : In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances : 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Cholesterol: Oxidation : CK(518) : AC(117)
Pharmacological Actions : Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682)
Additional Keywords : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger protects mice against radiation-induced lethality.

Article Published Date : Aug 01, 2004
Authors : Ganesh Jagetia, Manjeshwar Baliga, Ponemone Venkatesh
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382), Radiation Induced Illness : CK(1046) : AC(264)
Pharmacological Actions : Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)
Additional Keywords : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger significantly reduces paraben induced lipid peroxidation in liver and kidney cells.
Ginger supplementation with antitubercular treatment significantly lowered TNF alpha, ferritin and MDA concentrations.

The use of ginger and especially gingerols as medicinal food derivative appears to be safe in treating or preventing chronic diseases.

Turmeric and ginger were effective in eliminating arsenic from the body but could protect from possible damage.
caused by arsenic exposure.

Article Published Date : Aug 01, 2016
Authors : Suman Biswas, Chinmoy Maji, Prasanta Kumar Sarkar, Samar Sarkar, Abichal Chattopadhyay, Tapan Kumar Mandal
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)
Diseases : Arsenic Poisoning : CK(160) : AC(49)
Pharmacological Actions : Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Cytoprotective : CK(190) : AC(94), Detoxifier : CK(408) : AC(131)

Z. officinale paste could be used as natural spice and a potent antitumour agent.

Article Published Date : Jul 18, 2016
Authors : Sundararaj Rubila, Thottiam Vasudevan Ranganathan, Kunnathur Murugesan Sakthivel
Study Type : In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Lymphoma: Dalton's : CK(3) : AC(2)
Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Interleukin-1 beta downregulation : CK(478) : AC(205), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

Antiparasitic Agents (AC 5) (CK 6)

A review of medicinal plants that exhibit anti-Toxoplasma effects.

Article Published Date : Jul 31, 2016
Authors : Ibrahim Al Nasr, Faiyaz Ahmed, Fawaz Pullishery, Saeed El-Ashram, Vardharajula Venkata Ramaiah
Study Type : Review
Additional Links
Andrographis, Tinospora and especially Zingiber officinale (ginger) have anti-parasitic activity against canine dirofilariasis (heartworm).

Article Published Date: Feb 01, 2010
Authors: L T Merawin, A K Arifah, R A Sani, M N Somchit, A Zuraini, S Ganabadi, Z A Zakaria
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Dog Diseases : CK(3) : AC(2), Pets: Heartworm : CK(3) : AC(2)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger (intravenous) exhibits antiparasitic activity against Dirofilaria immitis (heartworm).

Pubmed Data: J Helminthol. 1987 Sep;61(3):268-70. PMID: 3668217
Article Published Date: Sep 01, 1987
Authors: A Datta, N C Sukul
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Dog Diseases : CK(3) : AC(2), Pets: Heartworm : CK(3) : AC(2)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger and garlic treatment significantly lowered the number of the blastocystis hominis parasites.

Pubmed Data: J Egypt Soc Parasitol. 2015 Apr ;45(1):93-100. PMID: 26012223
Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2015
Authors: Ekhlas H Abdel-Hafeez, Azza K Ahmad, Noha H Andelgelil, Manal Z M Abdellatif, Amany M Kamal, Rabie M Mohamed
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Ginger has an important anti-hydatic effect in vitro.


Article Published Date: Jul 31, 2016

Authors: Manel Amri, Chafia Touil-Boukouffa

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Hydatidosis : CK(1) : AC(1)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiparasitic Agents : CK(68) : AC(40), Immunomodulatory : CK(1287) : AC(358)

Antiproliferative (AC 11) (CK 16)

6-Dehydrogingerdione, an active constituent of dietary ginger, induces cell cycle arrest and programmed cell death in human breast cancer cells.


Article Published Date: Feb 19, 2010

Authors: Ya-Ling Hsu, Chung-Yi Chen, Ming-Feng Hou, Eing-Mei Tsai, Yuh-Jyh Jong, Chih-Hsing Hung, Po-Lin Kuo

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

6-gingerol a component of ginger is extensively metabolized in H-1299 human lung cancer cells.


Article Published Date: Nov 13, 2012

Authors: Lishuang Lv, Huadong Chen, Dominique Soroka, Xiaoxin Chen, TinChung Leung,
A compound from ginger, 6]-gingerol, may be an effective agent in the treatment of skin cancer.

**Pubmed Data**: Chem Biol Interact. 2009 Sep 14;181(1):77-84. Epub 2009 May 27. PMID: 19481070

**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2009

**Authors**: Nidhi Nigam, Kulpreet Bhui, Sahdeo Prasad, Jasmine George, Yogeshwer Shukla

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Catechols (CK:14) : AC(11), Ginger (CK:696) : AC(184)
- **Diseases**: Skin Cancer: Squamous Cell (CK:56) : AC(20)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative (CK:2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic (CK:2958) : AC(2075), Cell cycle arrest (CK:810) : AC(612)

A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

- **Substances**: Ginger (CK:696) : AC(184)
- **Diseases**: Cancers: All (CK:14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation (CK:3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress (CK:9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness (CK:25) : AC(5)
- **Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise (CK:1278) : AC(196)
- **Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents (CK:4861) : AC(1630), Anti-metastatic: CK(634) : AC(414), Antioxidants (CK:7529) : AC(2682), Antiproliferative (CK:2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic (CK:2958) : AC(2075), Gastrointestinal Agents (CK:268) : AC(41)

Curcuma rhizome, a main representant of Zingiberaceae family may be a promising natural source for active
compounds against malignant melanoma.


**Article Published Date**: Jan 11, 2015

**Authors**: Corina Danciu, Lavinia Vlaia, Florinela Fetea, Monica Hancianu, Dorina E Coricovac, Sorina A Ciurlea, Codruța M Șoica, Iosif Marincu, Vicentiu Vlaia, Cristina A Dehelean, Cristina Trandafirescu

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Curcuma Longa : CK(5) : AC(4), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Polyphenols : CK(931) : AC(335)

**Diseases**: Malignant Melanoma : CK(34) : AC(16)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Ginger exhibits anti-lung cancer properties.

**Pubmed Data**: J Med Food. 2010 Dec;13(6):1347-54. PMID: **21091248**

**Article Published Date**: Dec 01, 2010

**Authors**: Wirote Tuntiwechapikul, Thanachai Taka, Chonnipa Songsomboon, Navakoon Kaewtunjai, Arisa Imsumran, Luksana Makonkawkeyoon, Wilart Pompimon, T Randall Lee

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Telomerase Inhibitor : CK(55) : AC(35)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Ginger extract inhibited cell proliferation and subsequently induced the autotic death of pancreatic cancer Panc-1 cells.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Miho Akimoto, Mari Iizuka, Rie Kanematsu, Masato Yoshida, Keizo Takenaga

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer : CK(890) : AC(260)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Autophagy Up-regulation : CK(108) : AC(65)
Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits metastasis of human breast cancer cells.

**Article Published Date** : May 01, 2008
**Authors** : Hyun Sook Lee, Eun Young Seo, Nam E Kang, Woo Kyung Kim
**Study Type** : In Vitro Study
**Additional Links**
- **Substances** : Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
- **Diseases** : Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Cancer Metastasis : CK(442) : AC(206)
- **Pharmacological Actions** : Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2) inhibitor : CK(287) : AC(147)

Metabolites of [6]-shogoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.

**Article Published Date** : Dec 31, 2012
**Authors** : Yingdong Zhu, Renaud F Warin, Dominique N Soroka, Huadong Chen, Shengmin Sang
**Study Type** : In Vitro Study
**Additional Links**
- **Substances** : 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
- **Diseases** : Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)
- **Additional Keywords** : Metabolites : CK(64) : AC(20)

These results indicated that the effective components of Pinelliae extract for Purging Stomach-Fire in gastric cancer treatment were pinelliae and dried ginger.

**Article Published Date** : Dec 31, 2015
**Authors** : Xi-Ping Liu, Hai-Xia Ming, Pei-Qing Li
**Study Type** : In Vitro Study
**Additional Links**
- **Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Pinellia : CK(2) : AC(1)
- **Diseases** : Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)
- **Pharmacological Actions** : Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)
Zingiber zerumbet (a member of the ginger family) contains compounds that inhibit histone deacetylase and exhibited growth inhibitory activity on various human tumor cell lines.

Article Published Date: Oct 01, 2008
Authors: Ill-Min Chung, Min-Young Kim, Won-Hwan Park, Hyung-In Moon
Study Type: In Vitro Study

Antiprotozoal Agents (AC 2) (CK 4)

Ginger and Turmeric extracts may represent effective and natural therapeutic alternatives in the treatment of giardiosis.

Article Published Date: Mar 15, 2016
Authors: Ahmad K Dyab, Doaa A Yones, Zedan Z Ibraheim, Tasneem M Hassan
Study Type: Animal Study

Ginger and cinnamon extracts had potential therapeutic effects on G. lamblia infection in albino rats as a promising alternative therapy to the commonly used
**Antigiardial drugs.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2014

**Authors**: Abeer Mahmoud, Rasha Attia, Safaa Said, Zedan Ibrahim

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Giardiasis : CK(29) : AC(8)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antigiardial agents : CK(4) : AC(2), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Antiprotozoal Agents : CK(47) : AC(19)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(24) : AC(4)

---

**Antispasmodic (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**Ginger is useful in gastrointestinal disorders due to its spasmolytic activity.**


**Article Published Date**: Oct 01, 2005

**Authors**: Muhammad Nabeel Ghayur, Anwarul Hassan Gilani

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Colic : CK(135) : AC(18), Diarrhea : CK(612) : AC(83), Dyspepsia : CK(254) : AC(29)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antispasmodic : CK(132) : AC(32)

---

**Antiviral Agents (AC 4) (CK 9)**

**Fresh ginger** *(Zingiber officinale)* **has anti-viral activity against human respiratory syncytial virus in human respiratory tract cell lines.**
Ginger contains compounds which inhibit rhinoviral activity.

Various extracts of ginger inhibit Cytomegalovirus, HSV-1, and HIV virus.

Zingiberaceae species (e.g. ginger) contain compounds that inhibit Epstein-Barr virus activation.
6-Dehydrogingerdione, an active constituent of dietary ginger, induces cell cycle arrest and programmed cell death in human breast cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 19, 2010

**Authors**: Ya-Ling Hsu, Chung-Yi Chen, Ming-Feng Hou, Eing-Mei Tsai, Yuh-Jyh Jong, Chih-Hsing Hung, Po-Lin Kuo

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

A compound from ginger, 6]-gingerol, may be an effective agent in the treatment of skin cancer.

**Pubmed Data**: Chem Biol Interact. 2009 Sep 14;181(1):77-84. Epub 2009 May 27. PMID: 19481070

**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2009

**Authors**: Nidhi Nigam, Kulpreet Bhui, Sahdeo Prasad, Jasmine George, Yogeshwer Shukla

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Skin Cancer: Squamous Cell : CK(56) : AC(20)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Cell cycle arrest : CK(810) : AC(612)

A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via
**Immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid

**Study Type**: Review

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All: CK(14773) : AC(4596), Inflammation: CK(3240) : AC(882), Liver Disease: Oxidative Stress : CK(9) : AC(5), Muscle Soreness : CK(25) : AC(5)

**Therapeutic Actions**: Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)


---

**Alzheimer's disease drug discovery from herbs: neuroprotectivity from beta-amyloid (1-42) insult.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2007

**Authors**: Darrick S H L Kim, Jin-Yung Kim, Ye Sun Han

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Chinese Skullcap: CK(127) : AC(66), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Ginkgo biloba: CK(798) : AC(162)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

---

**Curcuma rhizome, a main representant of Zingiberaceae family may be a promising natural source for active compounds against malignant melanoma.**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 11, 2015

**Authors**: Corina Danciu, Lavinia Vlaia, Florinela Fetea, Monica Hancianu, Dorina E Coricovac, Sorina A Ciurlea, Codruța M Șoica, Iosif Marincu, Vicentiu Vlaia, Cristina A Dehelean, Cristina Trandafirescu

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Curcuma Longa: CK(5) : AC(4), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Polyphenols: CK(931) : AC(335)

**Diseases**: Malignant Melanoma: CK(34) : AC(16)
Ginger has significant anti-breast cancer properties.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2011

**Authors**: Ayman I Elkady, Osama A Abuzinadah, Nabih A Baeshen, Tarek R Rahmy

**Study Type**: Insect Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bax/Bcl2 Ratio: Decrease : CK(15) : AC(9), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131)

Gingerol is a sensitizing agent which induces cell death of TRAIL resistant glioblastoma cells.


**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2014

**Authors**: Dae-Hee Lee, Dong-Wook Kim, Chang-Hwa Jung, Yong J Lee, Daeho Park

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Glioblastoma : CK(200) : AC(88)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), TRAIL sensitizer : CK(3) : AC(2)

**Additional Keywords**: Apoptosis Regulatory Proteins : CK(1) : AC(1)

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Sahdeo Prasad, Amit K Tyagi

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Gastrointestinal Cancer : CK(47) : AC(14)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099)
**In vivo and in vitro studies have established that phenolic components of ginger induce apoptosis and autophagy and inhibit metastasis.**


**Article Published Date**: Jun 07, 2016

**Authors**: Indu Pal Kaur, Parneet Kaur Deol, Kanthi Kiran, Mahendra Bishnoi

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancer Metastasis : CK(442) : AC(206), Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Autophagy Inhibitors : CK(26) : AC(13)

---

**Kampo preparation Daikenchuto could be useful for cancer therapy.**


**Article Published Date**: Apr 07, 2016

**Authors**: Takuya Nagata, Kazufumi Toume, Lv Xiao Long, Katsuhisa Hirano, Toru Watanabe, Shinichi Sekine, Tomoyuki Okumura, Katsuko Komatsu, Kazuhiro Tsukada

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Ginseng : CK(473) : AC(133)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064), Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Esophageal Cancer : CK(506) : AC(85), Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

**Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.**


**Article Published Date**: May 03, 2015

**Authors**: Cheppail Ramachandran, Karl-W Quirin, Enrique A Escalon, Ivonne V Lollett, Steven J Melnick

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**
Metabolites of [6]-shogoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2012

Authors: Yingdong Zhu, Renaud F Warin, Dominique N Soroka, Huadong Chen, Shengmin Sang

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links
Substances: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)
Additional Keywords: Metabolites : CK(64) : AC(20)

The combination of Gelam honey and ginger may serve as a potential therapy in the treatment of colorectal cancer.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014

Authors: Lee Heng Wee, Noor Azian Morad, Goon Jo Aan, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Honey : CK(504) : AC(103)
Diseases: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430)
Additional Keywords: Dose Response : CK(1056) : AC(408), Gene Expression Regulation : CK(431) : AC(214), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for
inducing the death of colon cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Analhuda Abdullah Tahir, Nur Fathiah Abdul Sani, Noor Azian Murad, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Honey : CK(504) : AC(103)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430), Colorectal Cancer : CK(1646) : AC(619), Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Chemopreventive : CK(2835) : AC(787)

**Additional Keywords**: Gene Expression Regulation : CK(431) : AC(214), Natural Substance Synergy : CK(540) : AC(249)

---

These results indicated that the effective components of Pinelliae extract for Purging Stomach-Fire in gastric cancer treatment were pinelliae and dried ginger.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Xi-Ping Liu, Hai-Xia Ming, Pei-Qing Li

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Pinellia : CK(2) : AC(1)

**Diseases**: Gastric Cancer : CK(622) : AC(198)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075)

---

This study showed the functions of shogaol as a sensitizing agent to induce cell death of TRAIL-resistant colon cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 10, 2015

**Authors**: Jung Soon Hwang, Hai-Chon Lee, Sang Cheul Oh, Dae-Hee Lee, Ki Han Kwon

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), Chemosensitizer : CK(394) : AC(286), Survivin Down-Regulation : CK(15) : AC(13)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Whole ginger extract reduces prostate tumor size by 56% in mice.


**Article Published Date**: Aug 18, 2011

**Authors**: Prasanthi Karna, Sharmeen Chagani, Sushma R Gundala, Padmashree C G Rida, Ghazia Asif, Vibhuti Sharma, Meenakshi V Gupta, Ritu Aneja

**Study Type**: Transgenic Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Prostate Cancer : CK(1499) : AC(438)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Cell cycle arrest : CK(810) : AC(612)

---

Zerumbone was able to induce apoptosis of pancreatic carcinoma cell lines


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2012

**Authors**: Songyan Zhang, Qiaojing Liu, Yanju Liu, Hong Qiao, Yu Liu

**Study Type**: Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer : CK(890) : AC(260)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Caspase-3 Activation : CK(91) : AC(66), P21 Activation : CK(72) : AC(47), Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation : CK(293) : AC(202)

**Additional Keywords**: Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

---

**Autophagy Inhibitors (AC 1) (CK 1)**

In vivo and in vitro studies have established that phenolic components of ginger induce apoptosis and autophagy and inhibit metastasis.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 07, 2016

**Authors**: Indu Pal Kaur, Parneet Kaur Deol, Kanthi Kiran, Mahendra Bishnoi
Autophagy Up-regulation (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger extract inhibited cell proliferation and subsequently induced the autotic death of pancreatic cancer Panc-1 cells.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Miho Akimoto, Mari Iizuka, Rie Kanematsu, Masato Yoshida, Keizo Takenaga

Bax/Bcl2 Ratio: Decrease (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger has significant anti-breast cancer properties.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2011
Authors: Ayman I Elkady, Osama A Abuzinadah, Nabih A Baeshen, Tarek R Rahmy

Study Type: Insect Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Breast Cancer : CK(3592) : AC(1064)

---

### Bcl-2 protein down-regulation (AC 4) (CK 5)

**Ginger has significant anti-breast cancer properties.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2011

**Authors**: Ayman I Elkady, Osama A Abuzinadah, Nabih A Baeshen, Tarek R Rahmy

**Study Type**: Insect Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer: CK(3592): AC(1064)


---

**Gingerol is a sensitizing agent which induces cell death of TRAIL resistant glioblastoma cells.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2014

**Authors**: Dae-Hee Lee, Dong-Wook Kim, Chang-Hwa Jung, Yong J Lee, Daeho Park

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53): AC(31)

**Diseases**: Glioblastoma: CK(200): AC(88)


**Additional Keywords**: Apoptosis Regulatory Proteins: CK(1): AC(1)

---

**Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.**
This study showed the functions of shogaol as a sensitizing agent to induce cell death of TRAIL-resistant colon cancer cells.

Calcium Channel Blockers (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger lowers blood pressure through blockade of voltage-dependent calcium channels.
Caspase-3 Activation (AC 1) (CK 5)

**Zerumbone was able to induce apoptosis of pancreatic carcinoma cell lines**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2012

**Authors**: Songyan Zhang, Qiaojing Liu, Yanju Liu, Hong Qiao, Yu Liu

**Study Type**: Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184), Zerumbone: CK(5): AC(1)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer: CK(890): AC(260)


**Additional Keywords**: Zerumbone: CK(5): AC(1)

---

Cell cycle arrest (AC 3) (CK 4)

**A compound from ginger, 6]-gingerol, may be an effective agent in the treatment of skin cancer.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 14, 2009
Hexahydrocurcumin has a cytotoxic effect against human colorectal cancer cells.

**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2011
**Authors**: Chung-Yi Chen, Woei-Ling Yang, Soong-Yu Kuo
**Study Type**: In Vitro Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Curcumin: CK(4803): AC(2175), Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
**Diseases**: Colorectal Cancer: CK(1646): AC(619)
**Pharmacological Actions**: Cell cycle arrest: CK(810): AC(612)

Whole ginger extract reduces prostate tumor size by 56% in mice.

**Article Published Date**: Aug 18, 2011
**Authors**: Prasanthi Karna, Sharmeen Chagani, Sushma R Gundala, Padmashree C G Rida, Ghazia Asif, Vibhuti Sharma, Meenakshi V Gupta, Ritu Aneja
**Study Type**: Transgenic Animal Study
**Additional Links**
**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
**Diseases**: Prostate Cancer: CK(1499): AC(438)

Chemopreventive (AC 8) (CK 10)

"Ginger ingredients inhibit the development of diethylnitrosoamine induced premalignant phenotype in..."
Ginger (Zingiber officinale) prevents ethionine induced rat hepatocarcinogenesis.

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.
Metabolites of [6]-shogoal can account for the bioactivity of the parent compound, and specifically triggers molecular pathways responsible for cancer cell death in a similar fashion.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2012
Authors: Yingdong Zhu, Renaud F Warin, Dominique N Soroka, Huadong Chen, Shengmin Sang
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: 6-Shogaol: CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Colon Cancer: CK(749) : AC(430), Lung Cancer: CK(1043) : AC(393)
Additional Keywords: Metabolites: CK(64) : AC(20)

The combination of Gelam honey and ginger may serve as a potential therapy in the treatment of colorectal cancer.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Lee Heng Wee, Noor Azian Morad, Goon Jo Aan, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Honey: CK(504) : AC(103)
Diseases: Colon Cancer: CK(749) : AC(430)
Additional Keywords: Dose Response: CK(1056) : AC(408), Gene Expression Regulation: CK(431) : AC(214), Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

The combination of ginger and gelam honey may be an effective chemopreventive and therapeutic strategy for inducing the death of colon cancer cells.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
Authors: Analhuda Abdullah Tahir, Nur Fathiah Abdul Sani, Noor Azian Murad, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof
Study Type: In Vitro Study
Additional Links
The content of 6-shogaol is very low in fresh ginger, but significantly higher after steaming.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 17, 2015

**Authors**: Chong-Zhi Wang, Lian-Wen Qi, Chun-Su Yuan

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: 6-Shogaol : CK(38) : AC(26), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Chemopreventive : CK(2835) : AC(787)

This reviews the potential prevention and treatment activities of dietary natural products and their major bioactive constituents on liver cancer.


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Yue Zhou, Ya Li, Tong Zhou, Jie Zheng, Sha Li, Hua-Bin Li

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**


**Diseases**: Liver Cancer : CK(1235) : AC(462)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic : CK(634) : AC(414), Chemopreventive : CK(2835) : AC(787), Immunomodulatory : CK(1287) : AC(358)

**Additional Keywords**: Natural Substance/Drug Synergy : CK(352) : AC(142)
Ginger has therapeutic properties relevant to cancer treatment.

**Pubmed Data**: J BUON. 2011 Jul-Sep;16(3):414-24. PMID: 22006742

**Article Published Date**: Jul 01, 2011

**Authors**: M M Pereira, R Haniadka, P P Chacko, P L Palatty, M S Baliga

**Study Type**: Review

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596), Cancers: Drug Resistant : CK(352) : AC(223)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), Chemosensitizer : CK(394) : AC(286), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)

This study showed the functions of shogaol as a sensitizing agent to induce cell death of TRAIL-resistant colon cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: Jun 10, 2015

**Authors**: Jung Soon Hwang, Hai-Chon Lee, Sang Cheul Oh, Dae-Hee Lee, Ki Han Kwon

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), Chemosensitizer : CK(394) : AC(286), Survivin Down-Regulation : CK(15) : AC(13)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Chemotherapeutic (AC 3) (CK 12)

In this review, the evidences for the chemopreventive and chemotherapeutic potential of ginger extract and its active components using in vitro, animal models, and patients have been described.

Nausea severity and the number of vomiting episodes were significantly lower in the Ginger intervention group than in the control group.


This review indicates that ginger possesses multiple properties that could be beneficial in reducing chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting

Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors (AC 3) (CK 5)

A combination of ginger and peony root may prevent memory impairment in AD by inhibiting Aβ accumulation and inflammation in the brain.

Article Published Date: Nov 29, 2015
Authors: Soonmin Lim, Jin Gyu Choi, Minho Moon, Hyeon Geun Kim, Wonil Lee, Hyoung-Rok Bak, Hachang Sung, Chi Hye Park, Sun Yeou Kim, Myung Sook Oh
Study Type: Transgenic Animal Study
Additional Links
Diseases: Alzheimer’s Disease: CK(1292): AC(382), Brain Inflammation: CK(274): AC(145)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Ginger inhibits microglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.

Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2009
Authors: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)

Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.
Cytoprotective (AC 1) (CK 2)

Turmeric and ginger were effective in eliminating arsenic from the body but could protect from possible damage caused by arsenic exposure.

Detoxifier (AC 1) (CK 2)
**Turmeric and ginger were effective in eliminating arsenic from the body but could protect from possible damage caused by arsenic exposure.**


**Article Published Date**: Aug 01, 2016

**Authors**: Suman Biswas, Chinmoy Maji, Prasanta Kumar Sarkar, Samar Sarkar, Abichal Chattopadhyay, Tapan Kumar Mandal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Arsenic Poisoning : CK(160) : AC(49)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Cytoprotective : CK(190) : AC(94), Detoxifier : CK(408) : AC(131)

---

**Enzyme Inhibitors (AC 1) (CK 1)**

An extract of Z. cassumunar and its constituent should be benefit to ameliorate inflammation and hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2015

**Authors**: Orapan Poachanukoon, Ladda Meesuk, Napaporn Pattanacharoenchai, Paopanga Monthanapisut, Thaweephol Dechatiwongse Na Ayudhya, Sittichai Koontongkaew

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Allergic Airway Diseases : CK(69) : AC(25), Allergies : CK(703) : AC(132), Hypersensitivity: Respiratory : CK(11) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Enzyme Inhibitors : CK(473) : AC(251), Matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) inhibitor : CK(212) : AC(128)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
**Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase (AC 1) (CK 2)**

**Dietary ginger and other spice compounds enhance fat digestion and absorption in high-fat fed situation through enhanced secretion of bile salts and a stimulation of the activity pancreatic lipase.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 13, 2011

**Authors**: Usha Ns Prakash, Krishnapura Srinivasan

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Capsaicin : CK(129) : AC(55), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Piperine : CK(114) : AC(60)

**Diseases**: Fat Malabsorption : CK(2) : AC(1), Indigestion: Fats : CK(2) : AC(1), Steatorrhea : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Enzyme Inhibitors: Pancreatic Lipase : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Food Preservatives (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**This study confirmed the potential of selected extracts of spices as effective natural food preservative in juices.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Romika Dhiman, Neeraj Aggarwal, Kamal Rai Aneja, Manpreet Kaur

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Ashwagandha : CK(154) : AC(74), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gotu Kola : CK(50) : AC(20), Indian Gooseberry : CK(1) : AC(1), Mint : CK(380) : AC(60), Terminalia : CK(25) : AC(16), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Foodborne Pathogens: Prevention/Food Preservation : CK(19) : AC(18)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antimicrobial : CK(293) : AC(128), Food Preservatives : CK(1) : AC(1)

**Additional Keywords**: Fruit Juice : CK(85) : AC(11), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Galactogogue (AC 1) (CK 10)

Ginger is a promising natural galactagogue to improve breast milk volume in the immediate postpartum period without any notable side effect.

Article Published Date: Aug 08, 2016
Authors: Panwara Paritakul, Kasem Ruangrongmorakot, Wipada Laosooksathit, Maysita Suksamarnwong, Pawin Puapornpong
Study Type: Human Study
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Breast Milk: Inadequate/Poor Quality: CK(110) : AC(10)
Pharmacological Actions: Galactogogue: CK(73) : AC(8)

Gastrointestinal Agents (AC 5) (CK 24)

A review of the health promoting aspects of ginger in the treatment and prevention of diseases via immunonutrition and anti-inflammatory responses.

Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2013
Authors: Nafiseh Shokri Mashhadi, Reza Ghiasvand, Gholamreza Askari, Mitra Hariri, Leila Darvishi, Mohammad Reza Mofid
Study Type: Review
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Therapeutic Actions: Exercise : CK(1278) : AC(196)
A standardized extract of ginger and artichoke significantly promoted gastric emptying in healthy volunteers.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015
Authors: S Lazzini, W Polinelli, A Riva, P Morazzoni, E Bombardelli
Study Type: Human Study
Additional Links
Substances: Artichoke: CK(157) : AC(33), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Delayed Gastric Emptying: CK(107) : AC(13)
Pharmacological Actions: Gastrointestinal Agents: CK(268) : AC(41)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger and Turmeric extracts may represent effective and natural therapeutic alternatives in the treatment of giardiosis.

Article Published Date: Mar 15, 2016
Authors: Ahmad K Dyab, Doaa A Yones, Zedan Z Ibraheim, Tasneem M Hassan
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric: CK(5032) : AC(2348)
Diseases: Giardiasis: CK(29) : AC(8)
Pharmacological Actions: Antiprotozoal Agents: CK(47) : AC(19), Gastrointestinal Agents: CK(268) : AC(41)
Additional Keywords: Dose Response: CK(1056) : AC(408)

Ginger and artichoke leaf extracts appears efficacious in the treatment of functional dyspepsia and could represent a promising and safe treatment strategy for this frequent disease.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
This review indicates that ginger possesses multiple properties that could be beneficial in reducing chemotherapy induced nausea and vomiting.


Authors : Wolfgang Marx, Karin Ried, Alexandra L McCarthy, Luis Vitetta, Avni Sali, Daniel McKavanagh, Elisabeth Isenring

Study Type : Review

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Chemotherapy-Induced Nausea : CK(153) : AC(17)
Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Chemotherapeutic : CK(397) : AC(152), Gastrointestinal Agents : CK(268) : AC(41)

Gastroprotective (AC 1) (CK 2)

Turmeric and ginger essential oils could reduce the gastric ulcers in rat stomachs.


Authors : Vijayasteltar B Liju, Kottarapat Jeena, Ramadasan Kuttan

Study Type : Animal Study

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric: Volatile Oils : CK(1) : AC(1)
Diseases : Gastric Ulcer : CK(289) : AC(117)
Pharmacological Actions : Gastroprotective : CK(155) : AC(73)
Additional Keywords : Plant Oils : CK(55) : AC(24)
Glutathione Upregulation (AC 2) (CK 4)

Ginger protects against dichlorvos and lindane induced oxidative stress in rat brain.

Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2012
Authors: Poonam Sharma, Rambir Singh
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Diseases: Brain Damage: CK(93): AC(44)

Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.

Article Published Date: Jan 01, 2011
Authors: Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger: CK(696): AC(184)
Ginger and zinc mixture protected against malathion induced toxicity to the liver and kidney.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2015

**Authors**: Ahmed A Baiomy, Hossam F Attia, Mohamed M Soliman, Omar Makrum

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zinc : CK(941) : AC(139)

**Diseases**: Chemical Exposure : CK(67) : AC(21), Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255), Kidney Damage: Chemically-Induced : CK(25) : AC(13)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254)

**Additional Keywords**: Malathion Toxicity : CK(2) : AC(1), Zinc Chloride : CK(2) : AC(1)

---

Ginger extracts can be considered as an effective, economical and safe extract to circumvent phosphamidon induced hepatotoxicity.

**Pubmed Data**: Indian J Exp Biol. 2015 Sep;53(9):574-84. PMID: 26548077

**Article Published Date**: Aug 31, 2015

**Authors**: Suprabhat Mukherjee, Niladri Mukherjee, Prasanta Saini, Priya Roy, Santi P Sinha Babu

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Chemically-Induced Liver Damage : CK(634) : AC(255)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594)

---

Ginger protects against acetaminophen-induced acute liver injury by enhancing liver antioxidant status.


**Article Published Date**: Nov 01, 2007

**Authors**: T A Ajith, U Hema, M S Aswathy

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Acetaminophen (Tylenol) Toxicity : CK(166) : AC(61)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594)
Ginger protects against bromobenzene-induced liver toxicity in male rats.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 01, 2009

**Authors**: A S El-Sharaky, A A Newairy, M A Kamel, S M Eweda

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Bromobenzene Toxicity : CK(4) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hepatoprotective : CK(1387) : AC(594)

---

Histone deacetylase inhibitor (AC 1) (CK 1)

**Zingiber zerumbet** (a member of the ginger family) contains compounds that inhibit histone deacetylase and exhibited growth inhibitory activity on various human tumor cell lines.

**Pubmed Data**: Pharmazie. 2008 Oct;63(10):774-6. PMID: [18972844](#)

**Article Published Date**: Oct 01, 2008

**Authors**: Ill-Min Chung, Min-Young Kim, Won-Hwan Park, Hyung-In Moon

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Tumors : CK(203) : AC(119)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Histone deacetylase inhibitor : CK(48) : AC(37)

---

Hypoglycemic Agents (AC 6) (CK 28)
3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 09, 2015

**Authors**: Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: C-Reactive Protein (CRP) : CK(20) : AC(2), Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86), Hyperglycemia : CK(539) : AC(130), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

---


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2003

**Authors**: Sanjay P Akhani, Santosh L Vishwakarma, Ramesh K Goyal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention : CK(255) : AC(50), Hypertension : CK(2984) : AC(406)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin-releasing : CK(62) : AC(28)

**Additional Keywords**: Phytotherapy : CK(1216) : AC(221)

**Problem Substances**: Insulin : CK(149) : AC(23)

---

Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: B O Iranloye, A P Arikawe, G Rotimi, A O Sogbade

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346),
Ginger has anti-diabetic and lipid lowering properties in an animal model of type 1 diabetes.

Article Published Date : Oct 01, 2006
Authors : Zainab M Al-Amin, Martha Thomson, Khaled K Al-Qattan, Riitta Peltonen-Shalaby, Muslim Ali
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1 : CK(1130) : AC(301)
Pharmacological Actions : Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342)
Additional Keywords : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Green tea and ginger extracts have a significant hypoglycemic effect in diabetic rabbits.

Article Published Date : Apr 30, 2015
Authors : Ahmed Elkirdasy, Saad Shousha, Abdulmohsen H Alrohaimi, M Faiz Arshad
Study Type : Animal Study
Additional Links
Diseases : Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)
Pharmacological Actions : Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)
Additional Keywords : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

The effect of ginger powder supplementation on insulin resistance and glycemic indices in patients with type 2 diabetes: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial.

Article Published Date : Jan 31, 2014
Authors : Hassan Mozaffari-Khosravi, Behrouz Talaei, Beman-Ali Jalali, Azadeh Najarzadeh,
Daily administration of 1,000 mg ginger reduces serum triglyceride concentration, which is a risk factor for cardiovascular disease in peritoneal dialysis patients.


**Article Published Date**: Oct 15, 2015

**Authors**: Hadi Tabibi, Hossein Imani, Shahnaz Aatabak, Iraj Najafi, Mehdi Hedayati, Leila Rahmani

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cardiovascular Disease: Prevention : CK(3250) : AC(433), Hemodialysis : CK(463) : AC(49), Triglycerides: Elevated : CK(718) : AC(117)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Risk Reduction : CK(6417) : AC(686)

Ginger has a protective effect against dyslipidemia in diabetic rats.

**Pubmed Data**: J Ethnopharmacol. 2005 Feb 28;97(2):227-30. PMID: 15707757

**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2005

**Authors**: Uma Bhandari, Raman Kanojia, K K Pillai

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cholesterol: LDL/HDL ratio : CK(484) : AC(61), Diabetes: Cardiovascular Illness : CK(700) : AC(107), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Green tea and ginger extracts have a significant hypoglycemic effect in diabetic rabbits.

**Pubmed Data**: Acta Pol Pharm. 2015 May-Jun;72(3):497-506. PMID: [26642658](https://doi.org/10.1556/ACTAPOL.72.2015.3.18)

**Article Published Date**: Apr 30, 2015

**Authors**: Ahmed Elkirdasy, Saad Shousha, Abdulmohsen H Alrohaimi, M Faiz Arshad

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Green Tea : CK(1976) : AC(562)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Hyperlipidemia : CK(670) : AC(155)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Hypolipidemic : CK(1288) : AC(265)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Immunomodulatory (AC 3) (CK 4)**

Ginger and constituent 6-gingerol could be used the prevention or alleviation of allergic rhinitis symptoms.

**Pubmed Data**: J Nutr Biochem. 2015 Sep 1. Epub 2015 Sep 1. PMID: [26403321](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jnutbio.2015.07.011)

**Article Published Date**: Aug 31, 2015

**Authors**: Yoshiyuki Kawamoto, Yuki Ueno, Emiko Nakahashi, Momoko Obayashi, Kento Sugihara, Shanlou Qiao, Machiko Iida, Mayuko Y Kumasaka, Ichiro Yajima, Yuji Goto, Nobutaka Ohgami, Masashi Kato, Kozue Takeda

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Allergic Rhinitis : CK(392) : AC(52), Allergic Rhinitis: Prevention : CK(12) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Allergic Agents : CK(167) : AC(61), Immunomodulatory : CK(1287) : AC(358)

---

Ginger has an important anti-hydatic effect in vitro.


**Article Published Date**: Jul 31, 2016

**Authors**: Manel Amri, Chafia Touil-Boukoffa

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**
This reviews the potential prevention and treatment activities of dietary natural products and their major bioactive constituents on liver cancer.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015
Authors: Yue Zhou, Ya Li, Tong Zhou, Jie Zheng, Sha Li, Hua-Bin Li
Study Type: Review
Additional Links
Diseases: Liver Cancer: CK(1235): AC(462)
Additional Keywords: Natural Substance/Drug Synergy: CK(352): AC(142)

Immunostimulatory (AC 1) (CK 2)

Dietary intake of C. longa and Z. officinale potentiates the non-specific host defences against opportunistic infections.

Article Published Date: Oct 31, 2012
Authors: Biswajit Chakraborty, Mahuya Sengupta
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Additional Keywords: Phytotherapy: CK(1216): AC(221), Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)
"6]-Gingerol isolated from ginger attenuates sodium arsenite induced oxidative stress and plays a corrective role in improving insulin signaling in mice."


**Article Published Date**: Jan 10, 2012

**Authors**: Debrup Chakraborty, Avinaba Mukherjee, Sourav Sikdar, Avijit Paul, Samrat Ghosh, Anisur Rahman Khuda-Bukhsh

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Arsenic Poisoning : CK(160) : AC(49), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

---

3 months supplementation of ginger improved glycemic indices, TAC and PON-1 activity in patients with type 2 diabetes.

**Pubmed Data**: J Complement Integr Med. 2015 Feb 10. Epub 2015 Feb 10. PMID: [25719344](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcim.2014.12.004)

**Article Published Date**: Feb 09, 2015

**Authors**: Farzad Shidfar, Asadollah Rajab, Tayebeh Rahideh, Nafiseh Khandouzi, Sharieh Hosseini, Shahrzad Shidfar

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: C-Reactive Protein (CRP) : CK(20) : AC(2), Diabetes: Glycation/A1C : CK(210) : AC(33), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2: Prevention : CK(651) : AC(86), Hyperglycemia : CK(539) : AC(130), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70)

---

Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.
Ginger has a beneficial effect on insulin resistance associated with fructose consumption.

Ginger has a beneficial effect on type 2 diabetics.

Insulin-releasing (AC 2) (CK 4)


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2003

**Authors**: Sanjay P Akhani, Santosh L Vishwakarma, Ramesh K Goyal

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 1: Prevention

**Pharmacological Actions**: Hypoglycemic Agents

**Additional Keywords**: Phytotherapy

Dietary garlic and especially ginger have anti-diabetic effects.


**Article Published Date**: Mar 01, 2008

**Authors**: Md Shahidul Islam, Haymie Choi

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Garlic, Ginger

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2

**Pharmacological Actions**: Insulin-releasing

**Additional Keywords**: Insulinotrophic

Interleukin-1 beta downregulation (AC 2) (CK 3)

Protective effects of ginger root extract on Alzheimer disease-induced behavioral dysfunction in rats.

**Pubmed Data**: Rejuvenation Res. 2013 Apr;16(2):124-33. PMID: [23374025](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/23374025/)

**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013
Z. officinale paste could be used as natural spice and a potent antitumour agent.


Article Published Date : Jul 18, 2016

Authors : Sundararaj Rubila, Thottiam Vasudevan Ranganathan, Kunnathur Murugesan Sakthivel

Study Type : In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases : Lymphoma: Dalton's : CK(3) : AC(2)

Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Interleukin-1 beta downregulation : CK(478) : AC(205), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

---

Interleukin-10 downregulation (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger and turmeric rhizomes decreased the anti-inflammatory cytokines in hypertensive rats.


Article Published Date : Mar 21, 2016

Authors : Ayodele Jacob Akinyemi, Gustavo Roberto Thomé, Vera Maria Morsch, Nathieli Bottari, Jucimara Baldissarelli, Lizielle Souza de Oliveira, Jeferson Ferraz Goularte, Adriane Belló-Klein, Thiago Duarte, Marta Duarte, Aline Augusti Boligon, Margareth Linde Athayde, Akintunde Afolabi Akindahunsi, Ganiyu Oboh, Maria Rosa Chitolina Schetinger

Study Type : Animal Study

Additional Links
**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric: CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Hypertension: CK(2984) : AC(406), Inflammation: CK(3240) : AC(882)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Interleukin-10 downregulation : CK(128) : AC(45), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

---

## Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation (AC 2) (CK 4)

**Dietary ginger has hypoglycaemic effect, enhances insulin synthesis in male rats and has high antioxidant activity.**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: B O Iranloye, A P Arikawe, G Rotimi, A O Sogbade

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes Mellitus: Type 2 : CK(3572) : AC(624), Insulin Resistance : CK(1683) : AC(346), Oxidative Stress : CK(3871) : AC(1382)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Hypoglycemic Agents : CK(1446) : AC(342), Insulin Sensitizers : CK(350) : AC(70), Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation : CK(20) : AC(6)

---

## Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: ALT: Elevated : CK(70) : AC(11), AST: Elevated : CK(46) : AC(6), Liver Fibrosis : CK(246) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Glutathione Upregulation : CK(152) : AC(53), Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation : CK(20) : AC(6), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation : CK(530) : AC(174)
Malondialdehyde Down-regulation (AC 2) (CK 12)

Ginger supplementation with antitubercular treatment significantly lowered TNF alpha, ferritin and MDA concentrations.

**Pubmed Data**: J Complement Integr Med. 2016 Jun 1;13(2):201-6. PMID: 27089418

**Article Published Date**: May 31, 2016

**Authors**: Rashmi Anant Kulkarni, Ajit Ramesh Deshpande

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Substances**: Ginger

**Diseases**: Tuberculosis

**Therapeutic Actions**: Integrative Medicine

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents, Antioxidants, Malondialdehyde Down-regulation, Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor

---

Protective effects of ginger root extract on Alzheimer disease-induced behavioral dysfunction in rats.

**Pubmed Data**: Rejuvenation Res. 2013 Apr;16(2):124-33. PMID: 23374025

**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Gao-Feng Zeng, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao, Shao-Hui Zong, Jian-Ming He

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Pharmacological Actions**: Interleukin-1 beta downregulation, Malondialdehyde Down-regulation, Neuroprotective Agents, NF-kappaB Inhibitor, Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts

---

Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2)
Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits metastasis of human breast cancer cells.


**Article Published Date**: May 01, 2008

**Authors**: Hyun Sook Lee, Eun Young Seo, Nam E Kang, Woo Kyung Kim

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Catechols: CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Breast Cancer: CK(3592) : AC(1064), Cancer Metastasis: CK(442) : AC(206)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-metastatic: CK(634) : AC(414), Antiproliferative: CK(2546) : AC(1685), Matrix metalloproteinase-2 (MMP-2) inhibitor: CK(287) : AC(147)

---

An extract of Z. cassumunar and its constituent should be benefit to ameliorate inflammation and hypersensitiveness of airway epithelium.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2015

**Authors**: Orapan Poachanukoon, Ladda Meesuk, Napaporn Pattanacharoenchai, Paopanga Monthanapisut, Thaweephol Dechatiwongse Na Ayudhya, Sittichai Koontongkaew

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Allergic Airway Diseases: CK(69) : AC(25), Allergies: CK(703) : AC(132), Hypersensitivity: Respiratory: CK(11) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Enzyme Inhibitors: CK(473) : AC(251), Matrix metalloproteinase-9 (MMP-9) inhibitor: CK(212) : AC(128)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)
"Ginger extract (Zingiber officinale) has anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory effects on ethionine-induced hepatoma rats."

Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2008
Authors: Shafina Hanim Mohd Habib, Suzana Makpol, Noor Aini Abdul Hamid, Srijit Das, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof
Study Type: Animal Study

Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which inhibits colon and lung carcinogenesis in mice.

Article Published Date: Jan 15, 2009
Authors: Mihye Kim, Shingo Miyamoto, Yumiko Yasui, Takeru Oyama, Akira Murakami, Takuji Tanaka
Study Type: Animal Study

Ginger inhibits micoglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.

Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2009
Authors: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park
Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.

**Pubmed Data**: Phytother Res. 2015 May 4. Epub 2015 May 4. PMID: [25939344](https://doi.org/10.1002/ptr.5385)

**Article Published Date**: May 03, 2015

**Authors**: Cheppail Ramachandran, Karl-W Quirin, Enrique A Escalon, Ivonne V Lollett, Steven J Melnick

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Diseases**: Rhabdomyosarcoma : CK(3) : AC(2)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Bcl-2 protein down-regulation : CK(198) : AC(131), Cyclooxygenase 2 Inhibitors : CK(464) : AC(272), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation : CK(293) : AC(202)

**Additional Keywords**: Gene Expression Regulation : CK(431) : AC(214), Natural Substance/Drug Synergy : CK(352) : AC(142), Significant Treatment Outcome : CK(3038) : AC(366)

Protective effects of ginger root extract on Alzheimer disease-induced behavioral dysfunction in rats.

**Pubmed Data**: Rejuvenation Res. 2013 Apr ;16(2):124-33. PMID: [23374025](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11295-013-9303-2)

**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2013

**Authors**: Gao-Feng Zeng, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao, Shao-Hui Zong, Jian-Ming He

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Interleukin-1 beta downregulation : CK(478) : AC(205), Malondialdehyde Down-regulation : CK(554) : AC(152), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099), NF-kappaB Inhibitor : CK(1114) : AC(694), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation : CK(530) : AC(174)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular
changes in STZ-induced diabetic rats.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015
Authors: Shirish Dongare, Suresh K Gupta, Rajani Mathur, Rohit Saxena, Sandeep Mathur, Renu Agarwal, Tapas C Nag, Sushma Srivastava, Pankaj Kumar
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Diseases: Diabetic Complications: CK(1563): AC(333)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

Neuroprotective Agents (AC 10) (CK 16)

6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment of alzheimer's disease.

Article Published Date: Mar 25, 2015
Authors: Gao-Feng Zeng, Shao-Hui Zong, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Song-Wen Fu, Ke-Ke Li, Ye Fang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645): AC(2539)

6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.
**Alzheimer's disease drug discovery from herbs: neuroprotectivity from beta-amyloid (1-42) insult.**

**Pubmed Data**: J Altern Complement Med. 2007 Apr;13(3):333-40. PMID: [17480132](#)

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Substances**: Chinese Skullcap : CK(127) : AC(66), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Ginkgo biloba : CK(798) : AC(162)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Ginger has a neuroprotective effect in diabetic rats.**

**Pubmed Data**: Food Chem Toxicol. 2010 Dec 22. Epub 2010 Dec 22. PMID: [21184796](#)

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Diabetes: Cognitive Dysfunction : CK(40) : AC(17)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

---

**Ginger mitigates damage and improves memory impairment in focal cerebral ischemia.**

**Pubmed Data**: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2011;2011:429505. Epub 2010 Dec 20. PMID: [21197427](#)
**Ginger protects against dichlorvos and lindane induced oxidative stress in rat brain.**


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2012

**Authors**: Poonam Sharma, Rambir Singh

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Brain Damage : CK(93) : AC(44), Cerebral Ischemia : CK(229) : AC(77), Memory Disorders : CK(344) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Glutathione Upregulation : CK(152) : AC(53), Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation : CK(530) : AC(174)

**Problem Substances**: Dichlorvos : CK(6) : AC(3), Lindane : CK(2) : AC(1)

---

**Ginger root extract has a neuroprotective effect against monosodium glutamate-induced toxicity in male rats.**


**Article Published Date**: Feb 01, 2009

**Authors**: Abeer M Waggas

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Excitotoxicity : CK(58) : AC(35)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Neuroprotective Agents : CK(2360) : AC(1099)

---

**Long-term consumption of aromatic compounds from spices could be effective in the prevention of Alzheimer's disease.**


**Article Published Date**: Mar 31, 2016
Nutraceuticals derived from such spices as turmeric, red pepper, black pepper, licorice, clove, ginger, garlic, coriander, and cinnamon target inflammatory pathways, thereby preventing neurodegenerative diseases.

Protective effects of ginger root extract on Alzheimer disease-induced behavioral dysfunction in rats.
6-gingerol may be useful in the prevention and treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

Article Published Date: Mar 25, 2015
Authors: Gao-Feng Zeng, Shao-Hui Zong, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Song-Wen Fu, Ke-Ke Li, Ye Fang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao
Study Type: Animal Study
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol: CK(53) : AC(31)
Diseases: Alzheimer's Disease: CK(1292) : AC(382), Oxidative Stress: CK(3871) : AC(1382)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents: CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants: CK(7529) : AC(2682), Neuroprotective Agents: CK(2360) : AC(1099), Nitric Oxide Inhibitor: CK(223) : AC(108)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger inhibits micoglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.

Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2009
Authors: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park
Study Type: Animal Study
Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Brain: Microglial Activation: CK(82) : AC(53), Brain Inflammation: CK(274) : AC(145), Inflammation: CK(3240) : AC(882), Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity: CK(380) : AC(218), Neurodegenerative Diseases: CK(3376) : AC(850)

Ginger powder supplementation can reduce inflammatory markers in patients with knee osteoarthritis.

Nrf2 activation (AC 1) (CK 1)

Bioactive compounds isolated from apple, tea, and ginger protect against dicarbonyl induced stress in cultured human retinal epithelial cells.


P21 Activation (AC 1) (CK 5)

Zerumbone was able to induce apoptosis of pancreatic carcinoma cell lines

Ginger contains the compound zerumbone, which may have chemopreventive activity through activating phase II drug metabolizing enzymes.


**Authors**: Yoshimasa Nakamura, Chiho Yoshida, Akira Murakami, Hajime Ohigashi, Toshihiko Osawa, Koji Uchida

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Cancers: All : CK(14773) : AC(4596)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Anticarcinogenic Agents : CK(1099) : AC(519), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Phase II Detoxification Enzyme Inducer : CK(78) : AC(40)
and reduced tHcy and MDA levels.


Article Published Date: Apr 30, 2016

Authors: Abolfazl Akbari, Khadijeh Nasiri, Mojtaba Heydari, Seyed Hamdollah Mosavat

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Alcohol Toxicity: CK(337) : AC(125)

Pharmacological Actions: Prophylactic Agents: CK(129) : AC(31)

Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Prostaglandin Antagonists (AC 1) (CK 2)

Ginger inhibits micoglial cell activation associated with brain inflammation.


Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2009

Authors: Hyo Won Jung, Cheol-Ho Yoon, Kwon Moo Park, Hyung Soo Han, Yong-Ki Park

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Brain: Microglial Activation: CK(82) : AC(53), Brain Inflammation: CK(274) : AC(145), Inflammation: CK(3240) : AC(882), Lipopolysaccharide-Induced Toxicity: CK(380) : AC(218), Neurodegenerative Diseases: CK(3376) : AC(850)


---

Proton Pump Inhibitor (AC 1) (CK 2)
Ginger has a gastroprotective effect through its acid blocking and anti-Helicobacter pylori activity.

Pubmed Data: Evid Based Complement Alternat Med. 2009 Jul 1. PMID: 19570992
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2009
Authors: Siddaraju M Nanjundaiah, Harish Nayaka Mysore Annaiah, Shylaja M Dharmesh
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Acid Reflux : CK(298) : AC(43), Gastroesophageal Reflux : CK(299) : AC(44), Helicobacter Pylori Infection : CK(506) : AC(104)
Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Bacterial Agents : CK(1367) : AC(475), Proton Pump Inhibitor : CK(36) : AC(13)
Additional Keywords: Natural Substances Versus Drugs : CK(1698) : AC(302), Prevacid (Lansoprazole) Alternatives : CK(6) : AC(3)

Radioprotective (AC 4) (CK 7)

Ginger exhibits behavioral radioprotection against radiation-induced taste aversion.

Article Published Date: Jun 01, 2006
Authors: Anupum Haksar, Ashok Sharma, Raman Chawla, Raj Kumar, Rajesh Arora, Surender Singh, J Prasad, M Gupta, R P Tripathi, M P Arora, F Islam, R K Sharma
Study Type: Animal Study
Additional Links
Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases: Radiation Induced Illness : CK(1046) : AC(264)
Pharmacological Actions: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Radioprotective : CK(756) : AC(262)
Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger has therapeutic properties relevant to cancer treatment.

Pubmed Data: J BUON. 2011 Jul-Sep;16(3):414-24. PMID: 22006742
Article Published Date: Jul 01, 2011
Ginger protects mice against radiation-induced lethality.

Article Published Date: Aug 01, 2004
Authors: Ganesh Jagetia, Manjeshwar Baliga, Ponemone Venkatesh

These results are supportive of use of ginger essential oil as a potential radioprotective compound.

Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2015
Authors: Kottarapat Jeena, Vijayasteltar B Liju, Viswanathan Ramanath, Ramadasan Kuttan

A compound in ginger known as 6-Gingerol prevents cisplatin-induced acute renal failure in rats.
A spice mixture containing garlic, ginger and nutmeg possesses both therapeutic and prophylactic effect against Cd-induced organ damage.

Ameliorative Potentials of Ginger (Z. officinale Roscoe) on Relative Organ Weights in Streptozotocin induced Diabetic Rats.

Ginger and arabic gum may have therapeutic value in acute and chronic kidney failure.
Ginger and zinc mixture protected against malathion induced toxicity to the liver and kidney.


**Article Published Date**: Feb 28, 2015

**Authors**: Ahmed A Baiomy, Hossam F Attia, Mohamed M Soliman, Omar Makrum

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**:
- Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)
- Zinc: CK(941) : AC(139)

**Diseases**:
- Chemical Exposure: CK(67) : AC(21)
- Chemically-Induced Liver Damage: CK(634) : AC(255)

**Pharmacological Actions**:
- Hepatoprotective: CK(1387) : AC(594)
- Renoprotective: CK(572) : AC(254)

**Additional Keywords**:
- Malathion Toxicity: CK(2) : AC(1)
- Zinc Chloride: CK(2) : AC(1)

Ginger has a protective effect against kidney damage associated with diabetes.

**Pubmed Data**: Chin J Physiol. 2011 Apr 30 ;54(2):79-86. PMID: [21789888]

**Article Published Date**: Apr 30, 2011

**Authors**: Shanmugam Kondeti Ramudu, Mallikarjuna Korivi, Nishanth Kesireddy, Li-Chen Lee, I-Shiung Cheng, Chia-Hua Kuo, Sathyavelu Reddy Kesireddy

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger: CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**:
- Diabetes: Kidney Function: CK(79) : AC(24)
- Kidney Damage: CK(193) : AC(64)

**Pharmacological Actions**:
- Renoprotective: CK(572) : AC(254)

**Additional Keywords**:
- Plant Extracts: CK(7645) : AC(2539)

Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.

**Pubmed Data**: Nutr Metab (Lond). 2011 ;8:40. Epub 2011 Jun 20. PMID: [21689445]

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2011

**Authors**: Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser
Combined ginger and cinnamon have significant beneficial effects on the sperm viability, motility, and serum total testosterone, LH, FSH and serum anti-oxidants level.


Authors: Arash Khaki, Amir Afshin Khaki, Laleh Hajhosseini, Farhad Sadeghpour Golzar, Nava Ainehchi

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Cinnamon : CK(245) : AC(89), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)

Pharmacological Actions: Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Spermatogenic : CK(12) : AC(2)
**Ginger protects against liver fibrosis.**

**Pubmed Data** : Nutr Metab (Lond). 2011 ;8:40. Epub 2011 Jun 20. PMID: 21689445

**Article Published Date** : Jan 01, 2011

**Authors** : Tarek K Motawi, Manal A Hamed, Manal H Shabana, Reem M Hashem, Asmaa F Aboul Naser

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases** : ALT: Elevated : CK(70) : AC(11), AST: Elevated : CK(46) : AC(6), Liver Fibrosis : CK(246) : AC(104)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Glutathione Upregulation : CK(152) : AC(53), Malonaldehyde (MDA) Down-Regulation : CK(20) : AC(6), Renoprotective : CK(572) : AC(254), Superoxide Dismutase Up-regulation : CK(530) : AC(174)

---

**Protective effects of ginger root extract on Alzheimer disease-induced behavioral dysfunction in rats.**

**Pubmed Data** : Rejuvenation Res. 2013 Apr ;16(2):124-33. PMID: 23374025

**Article Published Date** : Mar 31, 2013

**Authors** : Gao-Feng Zeng, Zhi-Yong Zhang, Li Lu, De-Qiang Xiao, Shao-Hui Zong, Jian-Ming He

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances** : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)


**Additional Keywords** : Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)
Survivin Down-Regulation (AC 1) (CK 1)

This study showed the functions of shogaol as a sensitizing agent to induce cell death of TRAIL-resistant colon cancer cells.


Article Published Date: Jun 10, 2015

Authors: Jung Soon Hwang, Hai-Chon Lee, Sang Cheul Oh, Dae-Hee Lee, Ki Han Kwon

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Substances: Ginger

Diseases: Colon Cancer

Pharmacological Actions: Apoptotic, Bcl-2 protein down-regulation, Chemosensitizer, Survivin Down-Regulation

Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts

---

TRAIL sensitizer (AC 1) (CK 1)

Gingerol is a sensitizing agent which induces cell death of TRAIL resistant glioblastoma cells.


Article Published Date: Sep 14, 2014

Authors: Dae-Hee Lee, Dong-Wook Kim, Chang-Hwa Jung, Yong J Lee, Daeho Park

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Substances: Ginger, Gingerol

Diseases: Glioblastoma

Pharmacological Actions: Apoptotic, Bcl-2 protein down-regulation, TRAIL sensitizer

Additional Keywords: Apoptosis Regulatory Proteins
**Telomerase Inhibitor (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**Ginger exhibits anti-lung cancer properties.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 01, 2010

**Authors**: Wirote Tuntiwechapikul, Thanachai Taka, Chonnipa Songsomboon, Navakoon Kaewtunjai, Arisa Imsumran, Luksana Makonkawkeyoon, Wilart Pompimon, T Randall Lee

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Catechols : CK(14) : AC(11), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Lung Cancer : CK(1043) : AC(393)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Antiproliferative : CK(2546) : AC(1685), Telomerase Inhibitor : CK(55) : AC(35)

**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Thermogenic (AC 1) (CK 10)**

**Ginger consumption enhances the thermic effect of food and promotes feelings of satiety without affecting metabolic and hormonal parameters in overweight men.**


**Article Published Date**: Sep 30, 2012

**Authors**: Muhammad S Mansour, Yu-Ming Ni, Amy L Roberts, Michael Kelleman, Arindam Roychoudhury, Marie-Pierre St-Onge

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Overweight : CK(3320) : AC(544), Weight Problems: Appetite : CK(162) : AC(22)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Thermogenic : CK(57) : AC(9)
"Ginger extract (Zingiber officinale) has anti-cancer and anti-inflammatory effects on ethionine-induced hepatoma rats."


Article Published Date: Dec 01, 2008

Authors: Shafina Hanim Mohd Habib, Suzana Makpol, Noor Aini Abdul Hamid, Srijit Das, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

Study Type: Animal Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Liver Cancer: Prevention : CK(184) : AC(38)


Additional Keywords: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

6-Gingerol, a compound found within ginger, inhibits inflammation.


Article Published Date: Apr 24, 2009

Authors: Tzung-Yan Lee, Ko-Chen Lee, Shih-Yuan Chen, Hen-Hong Chang

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links

Substances: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

Diseases: Inflammation : CK(3240) : AC(882)

Pharmacological Actions: Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

6-paradol effectively protects brain after cerebral ischemia, likely by attenuating neuroinflammation in microglia.


Article Published Date: Dec 31, 2014
**Curcumin, Resveratrol and Gingerol decrease prostate inflammation**


**Article Published Date** : Jun 01, 2007

**Authors** : Larisa Nonn, David Duong, Donna M Peehl

**Study Type** : In Vitro Study

**Substances** : Curcumin : CK(4803) : AC(2175), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Resveratrol : CK(1283) : AC(746)

**Diseases** : Prostate Cancer : CK(1499) : AC(438)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

---

**Dietary intake of C. longa and Z. officinale potentiates the non-specific host defences against opportunistic infections.**


**Article Published Date** : Oct 31, 2012

**Authors** : Biswajit Chakraborty, Mahuya Sengupta

**Study Type** : Animal Study

**Substances** : Curcumin : CK(4803) : AC(2175), Curcuminoids : CK(4224) : AC(2161), Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Turmeric : CK(5032) : AC(2348)

**Pharmacological Actions** : Immunostimulatory : CK(265) : AC(60), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

**Additional Keywords** : Phytotherapy : CK(1216) : AC(221), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**Ginger and turmeric rhizomes decreased the anti-inflammatory cytokines in hypertensive rats.**

Ginger supplementation with antitubercular treatment significantly lowered TNF alpha, ferritin and MDA concentrations.

Pubmed Data : J Complement Integr Med. 2016 Jun 1 ;13(2):201-6. PMID: 27089418
Article Published Date : May 31, 2016
Authors : Rashmi Anant Kulkarni, Ajit Ramesh Deshpande
Study Type : Human Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Tuberculosis : CK(312) : AC(54)
Therapeutic Actions : Integrative Medicine : CK(312) : AC(45)

Z. officinale paste could be used as natural spice and a potent antitumour agent.

Article Published Date : Jul 18, 2016
Authors : Sundararaj Rubila, Thottiam Vasudevan Ranganathan, Kunnathur Murugesan Sakthivel
Study Type : In Vitro Study
Additional Links
Substances : Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)
Diseases : Lymphoma: Dalton’s : CK(3) : AC(2)
Pharmacological Actions : Anti-Inflammatory Agents : CK(4861) : AC(1630), Antioxidants : CK(7529) : AC(2682), Interleukin-1 beta downregulation : CK(478) : AC(205), Tumor Necrosis Factor (TNF) Alpha Inhibitor : CK(1823) : AC(669)

Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular
Mango ginger treatment inhibited tumor growth rate with and without VBL and increased the survival rate significantly.

Zerumbone was able to induce apoptosis of pancreatic
carcinoma cell lines


**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2012

**Authors**: Songyan Zhang, Qiaojing Liu, Yanju Liu, Hong Qiao, Yu Liu

**Study Type**: Human In Vitro

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

**Diseases**: Pancreatic Cancer : CK(890) : AC(260)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Caspase-3 Activation : CK(91) : AC(66), P21 Activation : CK(72) : AC(47), Tumor Suppressor Protein p53 Upregulation : CK(293) : AC(202)

**Additional Keywords**: Zerumbone : CK(5) : AC(1)

---

Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Inhibitors (AC 1) (CK 2)

**Zingiber officinale attenuates retinal microvascular changes in STZ-induced diabetic rats.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2015

**Authors**: Shirish Dongare, Suresh K Gupta, Rajani Mathur, Rohit Saxena, Sandeep Mathur, Renu Agarwal, Tapas C Nag, Sushma Srivastava, Pankaj Kumar

**Study Type**: Animal Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Gingerol : CK(53) : AC(31)

**Diseases**: Diabetic Complications : CK(1563) : AC(333)


**Additional Keywords**: Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

Vasopressin Inhibitor (AC 1) (CK 10)
**Ginger has a therapeutic effect on motion sickness.**

**Pubmed Data**: Nutr Cancer. 2007;58(1):60-5. PMID: [12576305](https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/12576305/)

**Article Published Date**: Jan 01, 2007

**Authors**: Han-Chung Lien, Wei Ming Sun, Yen-Hsueh Chen, Hyerang Kim, William Hasler, Chung Owyang

**Study Type**: Human Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184)

**Diseases**: Motion Sickness : CK(10) : AC(1)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Vasopressin Inhibitor : CK(12) : AC(2)

---

**Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway modulation (AC 1) (CK 1)**

**The combination of Gelam honey and ginger may serve as a potential therapy in the treatment of colorectal cancer.**


**Article Published Date**: Dec 31, 2014

**Authors**: Lee Heng Wee, Noor Azian Morad, Goon Jo Aan, Suzana Makpol, Wan Zurinah Wan Ngah, Yasmin Anum Mohd Yusof

**Study Type**: In Vitro Study

**Additional Links**

**Substances**: Ginger : CK(696) : AC(184), Honey : CK(504) : AC(103)

**Diseases**: Colon Cancer : CK(749) : AC(430)

**Pharmacological Actions**: Apoptotic : CK(2958) : AC(2075), Chemopreventive : CK(2835) : AC(787), Wnt/β-catenin signaling pathway modulation : CK(36) : AC(24)

**Additional Keywords**: Dose Response : CK(1056) : AC(408), Gene Expression Regulation : CK(431) : AC(214), Plant Extracts : CK(7645) : AC(2539)

---

**β-secretase Inhibitor (AC 1) (CK 1)**
Long-term consumption of aromatic compounds from spices could be effective in the prevention of Alzheimer's disease.


Article Published Date: Mar 31, 2016

Authors: Shinichi Matsumura, Kazuya Murata, Yuri Yoshioka, Hideaki Matsuda

Study Type: In Vitro Study

Additional Links


Diseases: Alzheimer's Disease: CK(1292): AC(382)


This document is for information purposes only. By providing the information contained herein we are not diagnosing, treating, curing, mitigating, or preventing any type of disease or medical condition. Before beginning any type of natural, integrative or conventional treatment regimen, it is advisable to seek the advice of a licensed healthcare professional.

© Copyright 2008-2016 GreenMedInfo.com, Journal Articles copyright of original owners, MeSH copyright NLM.